MOBILE TEXT MESSAGING AND CONNECTEDNESS WITHIN CLOSE INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS

Jonathan Lyn Pettigrew

Submitted to the faculty of the University Graduate School in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree Master of Arts in the Department of Communication Studies, Indiana University

July 2007
Accepted by the Faculty of Indiana University, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts.

John Parrish-Sprowl, Ph.D., Chair

Master’s Thesis Committee

Sandra Petronio, Ph.D.

Ron Sandwina, Ph.D.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to thank Dr. John Parrish-Sprowl, Dr. Sandra Petronio and Dr. Ron Sandwina for their revisions, suggestions and comments on this project. Furthermore, I appreciate Dr. Gail Whitchurch’s advice and recommendations, which added clarity and progress to this thesis. I am also grateful for the enabling work and friendly support given by Leslie Newland, Charina Tengson and David Burford, staff of the Department of Communication Studies at IUPUI. Finally, I thank Dr. Sue Steinmetz whose encouragement propelled this manuscript toward publication review.
MOBILE TEXT MESSAGING AND CONNECTEDNESS WITHIN CLOSE INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS

Mobile telephones are impacting societies around the world and text messaging, short type-written messages sent via mobile phones, has also garnered international research efforts. Research demonstrates that text messages are being used primarily to commence, advance, maintain or otherwise impact interpersonal relationships. The present study probes relational benefits of text messaging within familial and fraternal contexts. Specifically, the study seeks to answer the research question: How does text messaging impact feelings of “connectedness” (IJsselsteijn, van Baren & van Lanen, 2003, p. 928) within “strong-tie” (Howard, et. al., 2006), dyadic relationships?

Findings from nineteen respondent interviews show that texting becomes a channel through which dialectical tensions in relationships are played out. Respondents use texting to both assert autonomy and to maintain connectedness with relational partners. Several participants noted that financial issues were an important consideration but nevertheless subscribed to texting services. Users also perceived texting as more constant and more private than mobile voice interaction. Romantic pairs vis-à-vis non-romantic dyads perceived the benefits of text messages differently.
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Chapter One
- Introduction ..................................................................................................1

### Chapter Two
- Methods ........................................................................................................6

### Chapter Three
- Results ..........................................................................................................9

### Chapter Four
- Discussion ..................................................................................................16

### Conclusion .................................................................................................30

### Appendices
- Appendix A: Informed Consent Form .......................................................32
- Appendix B: Interview Schedule ...............................................................33
- Appendix C: Transcripts ............................................................................34

### References ..................................................................................................160

### Curriculum Vitae
INTRODUCTION

Mobile telephones are impacting societies around the world. Intuitively, mobile communication extends users’ ability to communicate, especially while accomplishing other tasks like riding in public transit, walking to a classroom or sitting at a café (Green, 2002; Rettie, 2005). Mobile telephony has been the subject of numerous articles, books, conference topics and much speculation (e.g., Harper, Palen, & Taylor, 2005; Katz, 2006; Katz & Aakhus, 2002a; Glotz, Bertschi, & Locke, 2005). Researchers like Katz and Aakhus (2002b) wonder about the implications of potentially perpetual accessibility. In Australia, Horstmanshof and Power (2005) question issues of privacy and invasion. Americans Robbins and Turner (2002) also explain the threat to privacy afforded mobile phone’s potential use as tracking devices. Italian scholar Fortunati (2002a) supposes that future integration of mobile communication technology with the human body will require sensitivity to “the full array of social and aesthetic exigencies” (p. 61) while de Gournay (2002) explores the mobile impact on public space and formal interactions in France.

Along with this burgeoning volume of literature on mobile communication, text messages—short type-written messages sent via mobile phones—have also garnered international research efforts. The phenomenon termed SMS (Short Messages Service), MMS (Multimedia Message Service) or simply texting, is developing rapidly since its mainstream introduction in 1995 (Kasesniemi & Rautiainen, 2002). For example, market research in the Netherlands recommends a technological development which enables texters to send a message with an avatar expressing the sender’s emotional state and a background communicating his or her context (Amin et al., 2005). Sweedish designers
propose eMoto, an addition to text messages which gives users a tactile device able to
calibrate grip strength and physical movement into emotional expression (Fagerberg,
Ståhl, & Höök, 2004). Ling (2004) notes from his studies in Norway that text messages
increasingly include emoticons and graphics. Researchers in Finland, where text
messages were first sent by private individuals, have produced several notable studies of
the technology, not least of which is Kasesniemi and Rautiainen's (2002) typology of
teenage mobile phone culture.

Research testifies that text messages are primarily being used interpersonally.
German scholar Nicola Döring (2002) assigns a body of 1000 actual text messages into
five categories. Over half of the messages functioned in a single category: contact, which
“served primarily to maintain relationships” (Döring, 2002, p. 3). From Great Brittan,
researchers Faulkner and Culwin (2005) also classify mobile text messages. Their work
resonates with others’ findings. They use fifteen specific categories for messages but still
find that over 57% of their messages were grouped into three categories related to
interpersonal maintenance (Faulkner & Culwin, 2005). Another European scholar
condenses nine categories of messages into two—informational and relational—showing
that 61% of messages sent were relational (Thurlow, 2003). Overwhelmingly, text
messages are being used to commence, advance, maintain or otherwise impact
interpersonal relationships.

Kuwabara, Watanabe, Ohguro, Itoh, and Maeda (2002) suggest that this relational
dimension of mediated communication has heretofore been minimized. They argue that
much of mediated human interaction is focused instead on transactional content, an
informational exchange. “In contrast,” they reason, humans “naturally engage in various
kinds of communication activities other than just discussions and notifications in our daily lives: for example, casual greetings, self-introductions…, informal inquiries on the whereabouts of acquaintances, and chatting just for plain enjoyment” (Kuwabara et al., 2002, p. 3270). These researchers term this non-informational, relational messaging “connectedness oriented communication” (Kuwabara et al., 2002, p. 3270). They propose that “a small amount of data is sufficient if that data induces a sense of connectedness in the mind of the receiver” (p. 3271). Connectedness has also emerged as an important concept from focus group interviews in the UK (Rettie, 2003a). Connectedness has been defined by Ijsselsteijn, van Baren and van Lanen (2003) as “the feeling of being in touch with the other” (p. 928).

Along with Kuwabara et al. (2002), other groups are beginning to experiment with connectedness-oriented applications. In Finland and Norway, for example, researchers are testing relational benefits of networked mobile technological systems within family contexts (e.g., Ijsselsteijn et al., 2003; Markopoulos et al., 2004; van Baren, Ijsselsteijn, Markopoulos, Romero, & de Ruyter, 2004). Their tentative findings suggest that mobile communication devices, when networked into home-based computer servers, can result in affective benefits for users; however, technological systems including a home server may not be necessary for users to feel connected through mobile media. Focus groups in the UK suggest that connectedness emerges as a concept fostered simply through mobile telephony (Rettie, 2003a, 2003b). Ito and Okabe (2005) even argue that mobile text messaging provides a distinct connection unique from “direct interaction characteristic of voice call, text chat [via internet], or face to face…interaction” (p. 138).
Exploring the extent to which mobile text messaging engenders feelings of connectedness, then, opens possible applications for the media.

Specific inquiry into the concept of connectedness finds a stabilizing theoretical framework from the field of relational communication. Baxter (2006; Baxter & Erbert, 1999) proposes that forces of autonomy and connectedness exist in dialectical tension with one another. Rather than just a continuum with the two anchoring concepts of autonomy and connectedness forming the poles, Baxter (2006) has accounted for a more complex understanding of relationships. She conceptualizes relational dialectics as countervailing centripetal and centrifugal forces (Baxter, 2006; Montgomery & Baxter, 1998). Montgomery and Baxter (1998) explain that connection exists in “dynamic and opposing associations with a host of …forces like autonomy, privacy, self-assertion, and independence” (p. 157). Their view of relational dialectics conjures a gyroscopic image of relationship with countless nuanced concepts pulling away from any particular concept to varying degrees and in perpetual movement.

Such a complex model of relational dialectics necessitates simplification in order to be used for the current study. Owing to the multi-channeled nature of communication, it is practically inconceivable to tease apart paralanguage from denotative content from relational connotation from nonverbal meaning. Therefore, assessing the general directional thrust of a communicative act (i.e., centripetal unification or centrifugal separation) makes connectedness a reasonable and manageable outcome variable. Furthermore, Baxter (2006) claims that a current shortage in extant dialectical research is that it almost entirely neglects unifying, centripetal forces like connectedness. A study of
text messaging is particularly suited to augment this deficit, examining connectedness as a simplified, composite dialectical thrust.

To synthesize, this study examines mobile communication technology, specifically looking at how text messaging through mobile phones is related to feelings of connectedness. Because research into perceptions and uses of mobile text messaging bears that text messages are primarily used to impact relationships, the current study will be limited to interpersonal relationships. Specifically, connectedness through text messaging will be studied between family members and close friends. Such intimate relationships have been called “strong-tie” dyads (Howard, Kjeldskov, Skov, Garnæs, & Grünberger, 2006, p. 910). Examples of typical strong-tie pairs include parent-child, husband-wife, boyfriend-girlfriend, etc. Hence, a single research question drives this study:

R1: How does text messaging impact feelings of connectedness within strong-tie, dyadic relationships?
Qualitative interviews were used to collect data. Specifically, nineteen “respondent interviews” were conducted with relational dyads (Lindlof & Taylor, 2002, p. 178). Interviews were audio recorded after establishing informed consent from volunteer participants (see Appendix A). The interviews progressed with questions assessing the frequency of use and behavioral practices employed in text messaging. Interviews continued by examining perceived connectedness afforded by text messaging. Subsequently, interviews were transcribed. A sample interview schedule is attached in Appendix B and transcripts are attached in Appendix C.

A snowball sampling technique was used to recruit participants in a mid-Western city. The sample consisted of “strong-tie” (Howard et al., 2006, p. 910) dyads, including romantic partners, married couples, siblings, close friends and parent-child relationships. While text messages are periodically sent to groups, the majority of messages are sent to only one recipient, making these messages intrinsically dyadic (af Segerstad, 2005; Igarashi, Takai, & Yoshida, 2005; Thurlow, 2003). Further, text messaging has been shown to be dialogic meaning that messages typically warrant a response (Kasesniemi & Rautiainen, 2002; Laursen, 2005). Because of both the personal and the interactive characteristics of text messaging, dyads were interviewed together to provide a fuller picture of text message impact on relationships.

Participants were asked to provide demographic data such as gender and age, which have been shown to strongly influence text messaging use (Igarashi et al., 2005; Ito & Okabe, 2005; Leung & Wei, 1999; Ling, 2004; Skog, 2002). Information about
frequency and tenure of text messaging use was also collected. Specific types of strong-tie relationships were also recorded, reasoning that different types of relational pairs may use the media differently. For example, the text messaging patterns of married couples may be different than the uses highlighted by a parent-child dyad. Place of residence was another independent variable. This term not only signified physical setting, like urban or rural locations, but also cultural affiliation. Campbell (in press) compared mobile phone perceptions across cultures observing differences between various countries. Theorists such as Green (2002) suggest that a person’s conception of urban structure is among special-temporal factors that influence the use of mobile telephony. All of these independent variables—age, gender, relationship type and place of residence—were collected in order to help interpret findings through opaque categorization. Such groupings augmented the more inductive process of categorizing emergent themes (Lindlof & Taylor, 2002).

Primary themes were defined in the analysis by considering two criteria: repetition and theoretical fit. First, to become a primary theme of the study, several respondents across several interviews had to mention or allude to a particular behavior or perception. No specific number of iterations was required, but, in general, most users expressed a tacit understanding or expectation of certain behaviors and perceptions before that behavior or perception qualified as a theme of this study. The second criterion, theoretical fit, admits that a dialectical theory of relationships informed the reading of the data. In other words, themes in the data were illuminated by a dialectical understanding of relationships. Using a different theoretical lens would highlight different themes or even different aspects of the same themes.
Nineteen interviews were recorded and transcribed resulting in 130 pages of data. These interview transcripts were subjected to a thematic analysis. Several themes were identified according to the criteria described above. Once a theme was identified, illustrative sections from the transcripts were cut and grouped in a pile under that particular theme. This process occurred until all the themes had been identified and all instances of the theme from the transcripts had been exhausted.
RESULTS

The sample consisted of both familial and fraternal pairs. Types of relationships included platonic friendships, sisters, dating couples, engaged couples, cohabitating partners, married couples and one parent/child relationship. The sample was nearly evenly divided by sex; eighteen of the participants were male and twenty were female. A wide age range of participants took part in the study. Six participants were between 18 and 20 years old, twelve were between 21 and 23 years old, seven were from 24 to 26 years old, six participants were 27 to 29 years old and seven were over 30 years old.

One consistent attribute of the participants in the sample was their level of education. Although only twenty of the participants were college students, the remainder of the participants had attended or graduated from college. Some participants were earning master’s degrees or were teaching in the university. Therefore, the entire sample was somehow impacted by the university. Also, only a few of the participants originated from a nation other than the United States. The majority of the sample was Caucasian.

No major differences based on age, gender or place of residence emerged from the data. In general, most participants reported acting in ways consistent with gender norms like those reported by Ling (2004) and Igarashi et al. (2005). For example one female respondent told about using animated icons in her messages while noting that her fiancé did not send them back. And, although some international participants were interviewed, the paucity of diverse nationalities and the uniformity of urban dwellers made the variable place of residence obsolete.
Based on the criteria for analysis, several themes were evident from the interviews. The themes were related to either actual mobile text messaging behaviors or perceptions of the media. First, cost was found to be an important influence in decisions about text messaging. Second, text messaging allowed a constant, convenient, direct and private communication channel. One fascinating behavior facilitated by the private and dyadic nature of text messaging was the development of idiosyncratic text codes. Finally, the media was credited with facilitating both interpersonal connectedness and autonomy.

**Cost**

Like the findings from focus groups in Australia (Horstmanshof & Power, 2005), participants reported being conscious of the financial costs associated with text messaging. Many suggested incorporating free text messaging into mobile service providers’ plans. “I would say cost is a factor. I’m looking forward to them rolling that more into cell phone plans in the future.” Those who did not have an unlimited texting package tended to curtail their use of the media, like this participant explained “because of the fact that text messaging is not free I don’t have it included in my plan, I try to limit as much as I can.” Others agreed with the participant that expressed her frustration that “it costs money for someone to send something to my phone.” Nevertheless, texters balanced the tension of added expense with the opportunity of opening another communication channel. Participants in this study paid the price of text messaging in order to buy the privilege of being nearly perpetually accessible.

**Perpetual Contact**
Text messaging allowed a perpetual method of communication, even more constant than mobile voice access. Autonomy framed as total inaccessibility was replaced by a thread of connection—only being available through text messages. Participants consistently reported being able to text someone even when mobile voice conversation was taboo. For example, one participant wrote that if she received a call while in the movies, she would text back “in a movie” in order to explain or justify her unavailability. So, even though she would not talk on her mobile phone in the movie theater, text messaging was an acceptable way to communicate. Others reported texting when “I know that [someone is] in a situation where they can’t answer the phone but it’s something I need to tell them, then I’ll text message them because it’s less distracting and they can get it when they need it”. Or, “if I’m in class” and “if I know that someone is either like at a movie, or at work or somewhere where they can’t talk on the phone but they need to know something. Or even just to leave them a message like hey ‘call me when you’re not busy’, ‘call me if you’re awake’ or whatever.”

**Private and Direct**

Another finding from the study was that participants valued text messaging because it created a private and direct communication channel. Users selected text messaging based on the people and the circumstances surrounding them when they desired to contact their relational pair. In this way, text messages served to connect individuals to distant others while simultaneously distancing them from their immediate company and circumstances. The tension of being connected and autonomous was seen very clearly in participants’ behaviors and perceptions related to privacy.
Some respondents opted to text message their relational partner based on the audience present at the time. In other words, to maintain privacy boundaries when strangers or potential eve’s droppers were nearby, users specifically choose text messaging because of the privacy it allowed. One respondent’s story humorously illustrates this point: “New Year’s Eve I was at the Colts game and [my sister] was at her in-laws and we exchanged [picture text messages]. I had really good seats, so I sent her a picture of my view and she sent me a picture of her daughter with a caption that was something she could not say in front of her in-laws. The picture that she sent is my baby niece. It’s supposed to be my niece talking and it says ‘Aunt Jane, get me out of here I can’t take it!’ And it’s the cutest.” In this situation, the mother took advantage of the baby’s unhappy expression and added a private joke that she did not want to be overheard. Another respondent also reported texting because she did not want others to overhear their iterations. She said that choosing to text or call depended somewhat on the content of the message but mainly “who I’m around, probably is like a bigger deal.”

Other respondents also reported being conscious of their surroundings and sometimes choosing to text rather than call based on situational factors. In one case, it seemed that a husband texting his wife allowed him to save face. He explained: “When you’re with a bunch of guys you don’t want to be seen on the phone talking to your wife, so I might text message her then.” Another respondent recognized the impact of context saying she appreciated being able to contact her sister “in an unobtrusive manner.” Another said he was motivated to send text messages “especially like if you’re with your family and you don’t want to sit on the phone, or you’re with friends and you don’t want
to sit on the phone.” Still others opted to text if the environment was noisy or it would be difficult to hold a conversation.

Another interesting finding that participants mentioned several times was the development and interpretation of private symbols. Participants insinuated that idiosyncratic symbolic codes developed over time between intimates. One couple talked about learning to interpret common entry mistakes in their messages. The participant explained: “She has the T9, you know, so I know when she’s at the bar because it’ll be like ‘I’m going good’ when it should be ‘I’m going home’. You know, ‘g’ and ‘h’ are on the same key.” Another couple compared texting language manipulation to their internet instant messaging behavior where they had already developed a code for conveying intonation. They gave an example of using the letter “s” followed by a colon to demark iterations intended to be read with sarcasm. So, through specific, idiosyncratic symbols they devised a way to communicate tone in their instant messaging. These participants expected similar codes to develop if needed in their text messaging.

**Autonomy and Connectedness**

When describing the effects of text messaging on the dyads’ relationship, nearly all pairs had something positive to say. One married man said, “If anything I would say that [text messaging has] made [our relationship] more fun.” His wife agreed that it had “enriched” their relationship. An engaged woman said, “I think it’s just nice to get little like messages throughout the day ... to let your significant other know that you care about them.” It is interesting to note, however, that texting was used to communicate both connectedness and autonomy.
Several romantically involved pairs highlighted the connectedness afforded by texting. One engaged participant noted that texting allowed him to be in contact with his fiancé “when it’s totally inappropriate. And that to me has really impacted positively our relationship.” He went on to describe: “I really like the connectivity of it. It’s the ability to touch base with her any time I want.” His sentiments were widely shared by other romantic partners. One married couple said, “I think we know a little more about what’s going on during the day. Just because [text messaging is] more constant even though it’s not verbal.” Another engaged couple thought that text messaging had “increased communication”. They said, “it has allowed us to talk to each other in situations that we wouldn’t be able to talk to each other. There’ve been times when all we’ve been able to do is get out a text message. And that is just one more time that we’ve been able to communicate.”

However, text messaging was not only used to connect individuals but also to limit interactions. For this purpose, a text message allows someone to “say what you’re going to say and it’s said. It’s none of that ‘hey what are you doing’ this and that, you can just text them real quick and say what you’re going to say.” One participant offered an example: “Samantha talks a lot. And so, if I text her even if it takes her three texts to respond to me, it’s still a lot shorter than a conversation would be if I were to pick her up and call her.” Another commented that “texting comes in handy” as a way to interact with someone without being obliged to have a full conversation with that person. Another explained: “Sometimes I want to let friends know I’m thinking about them or get information to them but I don’t want to call them and get into a conversation because I
“don’t have time.” One participant candidly described that text messaging is “just a more direct way to get the conversation over!”

A few participants alluded that text messages were not only a way to assert autonomy but also a way to disguise their feelings. For example, one dating couple reminisced about the early stages of their relationship. “We used to like each other a lot before we were dating and um, we’d always text messages to be like ‘oh hey, do you want to hang out later?’ or ‘do you want to get lunch’. Yeah, it’s kind of an easy way to play it cool because it doesn’t seem like you’re trying too hard.” Her boyfriend commented: “[Texting is] a really easy way to hide. ... It’s like a mask.” Another participant said that “it’s kind of like a way of getting away from like arguing, like on the phone. Instead you text message to try to get your point across. I don’t know. It’s like a more comfortable way of like getting your point across, I guess.” This ability to disguise feelings elicited mixed reviews from participants; some viewed it as a positive trait while others were opposed to the difficulty of expressing emotion through text messaging.

Almost entirely, choice of whether text messaging would be used as a method of connecting or as a means toward greater autonomy was dependent on the relationship type; not all strong-tie dyads used text messaging to facilitate feelings of being in touch with their strong-tie partner. Specifically, long time friends, roommates and collegial coworkers did not seem to value the connectedness afforded by text messaging as much as dating couples, spouses, cohabitating partners or engaged couples did.
DISCUSSION

Participants demonstrated their desire for both autonomy and connectedness in several ways. They sometimes simultaneously moved in both directions: pushing outward toward greater independence, autonomy and privacy while pulling inward toward connectedness. The results show that participants balanced the cost of the text messaging with their desire to use the service. They also answered text messages in places where they were before inaccessible, like the movie theater. Doing so allowed newfound places for interpersonal connectedness with distant others; but, simultaneously, answering the mobile phone’s call distanced these participants from their immediate circumstances.

This pull between connectedness and autonomy is seen in an example given by a married woman. She said: “There was a timeframe when my husband and I were separated and, one of the ways that we still communicated with each other on a regular basis was through texting during that period. And there were several texts of his that I held onto because of the content.” Text messaging was a thread of connection between this woman and her spouse. Even when other media were off limits and autonomy was more pronounced than before, texting was a safe way to manifest connectedness.

The relational tension created by text messaging interfaces on multiple levels. It affects immediate environments and virtual spaces, local audiences and distant others, face-to-face conversations and the mediated communication. It becomes a channel in which autonomy and connectedness are continuously, simultaneously managed. Therefore, several areas for discussion flow from these findings. First, since text messaging is prolific, perhaps even more constant than voice interaction, strategies for
coping with the device are needed. Specifically, the reply norm which has been observed in text messaging is simultaneously supported and questioned. Next, the discreet interaction allowed through text messaging motivated some to use it rather than other available communication channels. Thirdly, the study showed that different aspects of connectedness and autonomy were appreciated by different relationship types. That is, non-romantic pairs mostly used text messages to communicate social presence while romantic pairs added another perceptible dimension of “connectedness-oriented communication” (Kuwabara et al., 2002) to their text messaging. Finally, text messaging’s unique characteristics give room to comment on social issues involving space.

Responding to the Text

Receiving a text message creates the potential for a response, much like the initial summons of a phone call. In his work on telephonic interaction, Emanuel Schegloff (2002) noted a particular pattern. All of the telephone conversations he analyzed began with talk that was responding to something. He determined the interaction took the form of a “summons/answer sequences” with the summons coming from the “ringing of the telephone” (Schegloff, 2002, p. 289).

Evidence suggests a strong tendency for texters, especially adolescent texters, to respond to such a summons (Horstmanshof & Power, 2005; Laursen, 2005; Thurlow, 2003). In fact, several participants in this study expressed a similar, tacit expectation that text messages necessitate a reply. Many people felt a compulsive curiosity to at least open the message and discover who had sent it. One respondent vividly described, “as
much as I like using [text messages], and I do. There are times they piss me off too, I mean,... [if] I’m in the middle of something and my phone goes off. And, its like crack to me because I have to look, I mean I have to see what it is. And then, you kind of feel obligated to respond.”

However, while it may be normative to reply to a text summons, response is not automatic. At least two users from this study devised a strategy for evaluating the urgency of the text-summons, subsequently influencing their response. These participants assigned specific ringtones to different callers, such that if they received a text message from particular friends or family members, they would be able to identify the sender by the sound of the summons. One of the interviewees explained that if certain friends contact her, “I’ll listen, I’ll like hear my phone ring and [think] ‘oh it’s just them’, you know, like I’ll check it later. But, if it’s like my Mom or like, friends that I rarely talk to or like an unknown ringtone then I’ll answer it right away.” Implementing a system for evaluating the relative importance of incoming messages allowed these texters to make an informed rather than a compulsive response to the summons.

It is interesting to note that the participant said she would answer incoming messages not only if she valued the summons as important but also if she did not recognize the sender. Her actions demonstrate a deep-rooted curiosity to know what message was being sent to her. Her curiosity resonates with the other user who described receiving a text like a drug that compelled him to check the message.

The participant’s other response of ignoring a text-summons is an even more important discovery from this study. Just like people avoid face-to-face interactions from time to time, users avoid mobile text interactions as well. For instance, a graduate student
may see his advisor down the hall, realize that he missed an important deadline on his project and, rather than continue down the hallway, take a different route through the building. In the mobile interaction described, the texters did essentially the same thing. By gaining more information about the incoming summons, the user was better able to gauge the personal relevance and importance of the interaction and then respond in accordance with her desires. Sometimes she delayed or avoided interaction because she valued the summons as unimportant. Alternatively, if she recognized the summons as important, maybe coming from a family member, she would divert her attention from immediate, local environments and attend to the summons.

Viewing text messages—indeed, viewing all types of technological alerts from email to internet instant messaging to mobile phone voice calls—as a summons creating the potential for a response, is an important mindset to adopt. The alert does not necessitate a response. It merely creates the potential for a response. Moreover, compulsively replying to whatever summons vies for one’s attention can interrupt or even damage immediate interactions. Responding immediately to a summons while talking with a significant other, for example, devalues the other person; connection with the electronic summons correspondingly distances from the immediate audience.

Strategies for protecting immediate, interpersonal relationships from distraction can be employed. Personalizing ringtones, like the users from this study, or otherwise gleaning more information about the summons, is useful for evaluating its relative importance. Checking only important messages can help enhance immediate interactions by limiting distractions. Or, creating personal or family codes of conduct regarding mobile phone use and regulating the appropriateness of text messaging in given situations.
can maximize usefulness of the media. Turning off the mobile device during family dinners, special date nights, little-league games, while strolling through an art exhibit or while attending wedding ceremonies, funerals and sacred religious gatherings will help safeguard such times from impolite interruption.

Privacy

Another important finding is that participants specifically selected text messages because they allowed for private, direct interaction with a relational pair. Some studies speculate the effects of mobile voice interruption of public spaces (e.g., Fortunati, 2002b). For example, Licoppe and Heurtin (2002) insinuate that guidelines of mobile phone etiquette should be developed for public contexts. These researchers propose that unregulated public use of mobile phones “is a threat to the smooth development of ongoing, face-to-face interactions, and thus to the social order itself” (Licoppe & Heurtin, 2002, p. 99).

In contrast to these predictions, text messaging helped maintain and protect privacy boundaries. Following Petronio’s (2002) Communication Privacy Management theory, the daughter-in-law described above maintained her privacy boundary by keeping information from her husband’s parents. Simultaneously she shared ownership of the text message with her sister. Because the channel she selected for communicating was silent, the daughter-in-law potentially prevented her in-laws from overhearing unwanted or disturbing information.

Not all texters, however, respect privacy boundaries. Some studies suggests that teenagers share unclear texts with their friends or relatives in order to interpret the
message (Kopomaa, 2005). Sharing of messages intended to be private potentially enacts a boundary violation, which may cause relational turbulence (Petronio, 2002).

Text messaging can be used to disguise sadness or evade speaking with a quaky voice, hide tears or suppress laughter. In other words, text messaging effectually omits analogue communication and fully digitizes transmissions. Like internet chatting, the asynchronous nature of text messaging allows users time to carefully plan and edit the content of the message before posting it. This feature demonstrates the level of control placed at the fingertips of mobile texters.

**Relational Dimensions**

Texting effectively became another communication channel for the ongoing dialectical play between relational pairs. It added a constant, convenient portal for simultaneously converging and distancing relationships: converging through the social awareness announced in text messages and distancing when users purposed to limit their interpersonal interaction by selecting text messages. The degree to which a directional thrust either toward autonomy or toward connectedness was selected by users seemed to be impacted by a texter’s immediate circumstances, whether the relationship was romantic or non-romantic and the relational history between texters and their intended recipient.

It is noteworthy that text messaging impacted strong-tie dyads differently. Although the study sought to assess the impact of text messaging on all strong-tie dyads, it became evident that not all strong-tie relationships used text messaging in the same way. This finding diverges from other research involving strong-tie relationships.
Howard et al. (2006) indicate that sibling relationships, parent-child relationships and romantic relationships can all be grouped under the label of strong-tie relationships. Similarly, Vetere et al. (2005) investigate parent-child relationships alongside romantic relationships when describing technologies designed to support strong-tie relationships. The findings from the present study differ from these groupings.

One potential explanation of these differences could include a cultural permutation of text message usage (Campbell, in-press). The present study was conducted in the United States while other research into strong-tie relationships has come from a different culture. Alternatively, the findings may simply highlight differences between types of social awareness systems. Because both Howard et al. (2006) and Vetere et al. (2005) investigated different types of social awareness systems, including but not limited to text messaging, their groupings of all strong-tie pairs may have been appropriate. Regardless of the reason for the difference, in order to discuss the results of this study, strong-tie pairs will be grouped into two categories, non-romantic and romantic pairs. All the functions of text messaging discussed for non-romantic dyads applied also to romantic couples. However, the romantic couples added a dimension of text messaging use that was not evident in the other strong-tie pairs interviewed.

**Non-romantic Pairs**

Broadly, strong-tie pairs expressed using mobile text messaging as a system for communicating social awareness. According to Ijsselsteijn et al. (2003), “the aim of awareness systems is …to be reassured about the wellbeing or others, to let others share
your experiences, to let someone know you’re thinking of him/her, or to create opportunities for synchronous communication” (p. 5).

This study showed that both non-romantic and romantic dyads used mobile text messaging to accomplish all these functions of an awareness system. A father explained that he valued text messages that informed him of his son’s safety and well-being. Two friends shared significant experiences with one another. One basketball fan offered an example of sharing important information via text: “My last one was the other day when the Pacers made this eight player swap with the Warriors. I got this text message in the middle of class, and it only had the names of the Pacers on there so I was like so anxious to get out of class.” Others used text messages to simply communicate that they were thinking of another person. For example, one participant said, “I guess [I] kind of use [text messaging] like a greeting card. You can just give each other encouraging notes.”

Finally, of all the social awareness uses of text messaging, coordinating opportunities for synchronous, often face-to-face, communication was the most prominent. This logistical coordination of meetings reported in the data took place through text messages for at least two reasons. First, texting was selected because it was visual vis-à-vis auditory interaction. Three participants who interacted with young children all appreciated text messaging for releasing them from attempting to hear through the telephone. Many also reported selecting text messaging as a means of communication when they were in a loud environment like a concert. Second, texting was chosen because it was considered a faster, less obtrusive, simpler or more discreet mechanism for arranging logistics. For example, if a student was in class, he or she could still be contacted to finalize plans like this participant described: “Sometimes we’ve had
important conversations where for example you needed to know if Stuart could stay. Like you needed to make travel plans.”

Ling and Yttri (2002) have discussed the arranging of social relationships and the coordinating of logistics as either “micro-coordination” or “hyper-coordination”. These researchers distinguish between the two concepts primarily by the life-stage and the expressive function of text messaging (Ling & Yttri, 2002). In the present study, strong-tie pairs used text messaging in both manners.

**Romantic Pairs**

Romantic couples also valued the social awareness function of text messaging. For example, picture messages helped a dating couple who lived in different cities share a humorous experience. “One time I was at a hockey game and this guy was on the ice forever, so I took a picture of it and sent it to her.” Picture messages also allowed a married couple to make a home improvement decision while apart. The husband told that “while [my wife] was away for the summer for a few weeks and I was redoing something in the house and I wanted to get her opinion on tile. So I went to the store and I would take a picture of tile and send it to her, take a picture of tile send it to her. And I did that probably five or six times and let her choose the tile that she liked best.” For all strong-tie pairs, text messaging served to connect people by communicating social awareness.

However, romantic couples were interested in more than simply being conscious of their partners’ activities. Consistently, romantic partners—whether married, engaged, cohabitating, or simply dating—used text messaging to promote feelings of being emotionally and relationally connected. Like Döring and Dietmar (2003) report, text
messages were viewed as an important emotional resource. For romantic couples, text messaging resembled what Kuwabara and his colleagues (2002) have termed “connectedness-oriented communication”. Connectedness-oriented communication focuses on the social relationships expected to be formed as a result of communication activities. Therefore, in connectedness oriented communication, there is no need to transmit a large amount of data” (Kuwabara et al., 2002, p. 3270). Since a text message only allows 160 characters, it is particularly suited for such transmission.

Indeed, several romantically involved participants explained that just receiving short notes throughout the day was sufficient to maintain and enhance their relationship. One engaged woman said, “In our relationship, just like a quick ‘I love you’ or something, that it’s always nice.” Another engaged woman said, “I think it’s just nice to get little messages throughout the day ... to let your significant other know that you care about them.” One married woman said “I just say [text messaging is] convenient in my life because I have children around all the time. ... so I will text [my husband],.... you know, ‘I love you. My day’s hectic.’ Or ‘I miss you. I wish you were here and I wasn’t changing dippers.’” One engaged man succinctly summarized, “the most significant thing I ever got via text is probably just her telling me she loves me every day.” The data indicated that text messages created a sense of emotional and relational connection between romantically involved dyads.

Because of the potential of text messaging to connect relational pairs, the media has several useful applications for families. Most evident in the study, texting can be used between romantic partners as a means for staying intimately, almost secretly, connected to one another throughout the day. While one is at work and the other at home, text
messaging can simulate the grade school game of passing notes without getting caught. The allure and intrigue behind such a game can enhance the flirtatious, idiosyncratic communication between romantic pairs.

Between siblings, parent-child dyads and other non-romantic familial pairs, text messaging can conveniently reinforce loving messages and covertly coordinate myriad activities. Self-conscious teenagers appreciate the discreteness and utility of the media. Parents, echoing the one interviewed, can appreciate the transfer of relevant information like knowing when their child safely returns to their dorm after a visit home. Sending mobile post-cards, uncles, aunts, grandparents and siblings can let their family know they are thinking of them. Or, they can send a photograph that captures a significant, humorous or even a routine occurrence in order to share their life experiences. Such text messages can serve as talking points for when the family reunites. The texts will jog memories and prompt stories. Reviewing messages sent to one another can be one way to enhance face-to-face debriefing.

Besides the private sector, business gurus are suggesting applications of test messaging as well. Krauss (2003) states marketers can “[create] conversations and [gain] active involvement in a public venue with a mass audience on a potentially customizable, individual basis” (p. 8). Unfortunately, it seems the conversations that businesses are creating are unwanted. In fact, other studies demonstrate that texters dislike the intrusiveness of businesses who are seeking to harness the text-o-sphere for advertising use. Hosrstmashof and Power (2005) explain: “Generally, [texters] disliked the growing commercial use by nightclubs and product vendors to advertise” (p.39). In the present study users also reported being let down or disappointed when they received a non-
personal text. One participant said that receiving a text messages makes her feel “loved…unless it’s from Verizon. Then I’m just like, I don’t care.” So, even though it may be tempting for advertisers to harness personal mobile telephony, users do not yet seem ready to exchange their privacy for customized business messages.

**Social Space/Place**

Another element of social interaction that emerged from the study was the importance of extending self beyond an immediate physical location. This theme relates to the tension of being virtually connected versus immediately distant. And, as the participants noted, text messaging allowed them to toggle rapidly between virtual and immediate spaces, because with text messaging, “people are released from spatial constraints” (Igarashi, Takai & Yoshida, 2005, p. 693). One participant praised text messaging because “you can actually text and do other things at the same time so you can multitask and you don’t have to take yourself away from whatever circumstances that you’re in.” His observation was matched by another pair who agreed that: “[texting] is just an easy way to send a message without stopping what you’re doing.” This characteristic of texting is why users reported advancing social relationships (e.g. coordinating rendezvous, etc.) through text messages while simultaneously attending class or caring for their children.

The use of text messaging to multitask also corresponds with what other research has demonstrated: mobile phones are being used while other tasks are being accomplished (Green, 2002). Hulme and Truch (2005) describe how using mobile phones in transit “potentially allows the creation of identities totally unrelated to any physical
“location” (p. 145) because “with the introduction of the mobile phone, communication has been abstracted from the constraints of physical space” (p. 140). Rettie (2005) disagrees that mobile phones liberate users from physical locations all together. She acknowledges instead that there are “three spaces/places, the place where each participant takes the call and the phone space” (p. 20). More than issues of multitasking, these researchers implicate a virtual arena in which mobile interaction occurs.

While these conjectures apply directly to mobile voice chat, they are only partially applicable to mobile text messaging. Text messages are more limited, private and discreet than auditory mobile phone interaction. The media channel circumscribes interlocutions; it only allows 160 characters of text, emoticons or graphics. Also, it is important to remember that text messaging is asynchronous, or at best near-synchronous. Because of these characteristics, text messaging does not transport interlocutors to virtual arenas in the same way that mobile voice interaction does. Nor does text messaging create a shared, that is, synchronous interactive space between users.

**Synthesizing Text Messaging**

This study accords with Katz and Aakhus (2002b) when they explain that mobile technology is in the hands of the users: that is, mobile devices must be appropriated and adapted to mesh with users’ needs and experiences rather than be determined by the designers and manufacturers of technology. In sum, text messaging is an important relational tool. Effectually, texting becomes another channel through which relational dialectics can be enacted. It can limit conversation and can connect distant pairs. Characteristics of text messaging make it more private and direct, more conducive for
multi-tasking and less disruptive to ongoing, immediate interactions than mobile voice interaction. Receiving texts affords users the opportunity to evaluate and the potential to respond to a text-summons. Response should not be automatic or necessarily immediate but it should be informed, intentional and thoughtful.
CONCLUSION

A major strength of this study was the diversity of relational pairs interviewed; it did not examine a single type of relationship, for example, married couples. Rather, the sample remained inclusive and diverse by recruiting several strong-tie relationships. However, because the findings from this study diverged from extant literature on strong-tie relationships, further investigation is needed. One suggestion for future studies is that relational types be distinguished. The data indicated that valuation of text messages appeared to be influenced by the type of relationship, not only oblique factors like gender, age or place of residence; relational intentions superseded other normative uses. Therefore, it would be informative to investigate text messaging behaviors among particular types of relational dyads, like the work of Byrne and Findlay (2004) who narrowed their focus to the initiation of romantic relationships.

Categorization based on the amount of text messages sent and received regardless of age might also be salient. While this study did not differentiate between high-volume users and low-volume users, other researchers have demonstrated that the amount of exposure and use of a particular media changes perceptions of that media. For example, researchers of computer mediated communication note that internet users who primarily receive their news from websites are less annoyed by advertisements preceding news clips than low-volume users (Yang, 2004). Another intriguing direction for future research is investigation of the criteria imposed by users in selecting either text messaging or vocal chat. Such research might investigate when it is considered appropriate to text while inappropriate to make a voice call; or, discovering when users
change modalities might also be productive as Faulkner and Culwin (2005) have suggested.

Finally, because of the simultaneous public and private dimensions of mobile technology, further investigation using dialectical theory might prove informative. Indeed, as the results from this study indicate, some participants specifically selected texting as a media because it would not be overheard by other people immediately present. This is an important finding which illuminates the innate human desire for both autonomy from local environments and connection with intimates. Petronio’s (2002) communication privacy management theory, predicated on a dialectical understanding of revealing and concealing, provides a useful framework for interpreting the behaviors of text messaging users. Future investigations into privacy concerns of texters will do well to utilize her framework.
APPENDIX A: Informed Consent Form

Hello and thank you for participating in this research project.

My name is Jonathan Pettigrew and I am conducting research on a project entitled: Connectedness through Mobile Text Messaging. The project is being conducted as partial completion of my master’s thesis at Indiana-University Purdue-University at Indianapolis (IUPUI).

I may be contacted at the phone number 325.320.9124 should you have any questions. Before we start the interview, I would like to inform and assure you that as a participant in this project, you have several definite rights.

- Your participation in this interview is entirely voluntary.
- You are free to refuse to answer any question at any time.
- You are free to withdraw from the interview at any time.
- The interview will be kept strictly confidential and will be available only to myself, my advisor and other members of the research team.

Excerpts from this interview may become part of the final report, which may be published, but under no circumstances will your name or identifying characteristics be included in the report.

Please sign to indicate that you have seen this form and have understood its contents:

____________________________________________   (sign)   ______________________ (date)
_____________________________________________   (print)

Please send me a copy of the report created from this research project via USPS or Email (circle one)

Do Not Send me a Copy    USPS    Email

______________________________________________ (email address)

OR

Research Participant

______________________________________________ (street address)
______________________________________________ (city/state/zip)
APPENDIX B: Interview Schedule

Gender: Male/ Female
Age: 18-20  21-23  24-26  27-29  30 OR OLDER

What is your relationship to the other interviewee (for example, parent, friend, romantic partner, etc.)? ____________________________________________________

Did you grow up in an Urban or Rural setting?
Do you primarily live and work in an urban or rural setting?

Were you primarily raised in the United States?  If no, please specify country: ___________________________________

How long have you used a cell phone?  When did you get your first cell phone?

How long have you been using text messaging?  Tell about the first time you sent or received a text message.  Where were you?  Were you alone or in a group?  What did you send?

About how many text messages do you send/receive in a week?  A day?
How many text messages do you send to the other interviewee?

Do you text groups of people? How often?

Besides your partner, who do you text message? (family, friends, etc.)

What other communication media do you use to communicate with your partner? (e.g., IM—internet chat programs, email, hand-written letters/notes, static phone, mobile phone, text messaging, etc.) About how frequently do you use each?  What are the primary reasons you use these media?

In what circumstances do you most want to send a text message?

What motivates you to send a text message to your textmate?

How does receiving a text usually make you feel?

What are your frustrations with sending/receiving text messages?

If you could make any improvement to text messages, what would it be?

How do you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with your textmate?
APPENDIX C: Transcripts

Transcript Interview #1
Relationship: Dating, romantic
IE1; Male
IE2; Female
IR; Interviewer

From Info sheet:
IE1, male, 21-23 years old, in relationship with ROMANTIC RELATIONSHIP partner, primarily operating in URBAN, primarily raised in the USA, have used a cell phone approximately 5 years, using text messaging approximately 3-4 years, sending texts several times per day.

IE2, female, 21-23 years old, in relationship with BOYFRIEND OF TWO YEARS, primarily operating in URBAN, primarily raised in the USA, have used a cell phone approximately 5 years, using text messaging approximately 3 years, sending texts VERY OFTEN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR;</th>
<th>So answer the question, ho- how often do you text message?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Very, very often.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Like how…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I might not quite as much as her but probably seven times a day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay. So at least daily, maybe how many per day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Sending and receiving?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>um…do them split up, like how many do you send and how many do you receive?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I’d probably say I send an average of twenty five to thirty and I probably receive just as many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Ok and then how many do you send to each other? How many do you send to him?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>maybe like 5 to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I’d say that any given day I probably text message five to ten times, that’s sending and receiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>@@Makes it seem like I’m the only one that ever texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>@That’s kind of fun, um….Do you ever text groups of people or is it just individuals?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Sometimes groups if like your trying to plan something like an event or a party and you want a lot of people to know, you send like a mass text message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>If I know a couple of people are together and I just need to ask like any of them a question about where they are or what they’re doing, I’ll just send it to the people I know that are there. Kind of generic so they all get it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Sometimes but it depends on the circumstance. That’s kind of fun. On your cell phones…what kind of cell phones do you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>The Razor, Motoerla Razor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Yeah, the Razor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IR;  The newest, the latest.
IE1;  [Yeah]
IE2;  [Yeah]
IR;  Do you…What all functions do you use on there?  Aren’t there web functions on there too?
IE2;  Yeah, but I don’t usually use those, I just use it for calling and text messaging and…the alarm clock, that’s a big one! @@
IE1;  IE1- Definitely the alarm clock.
IR;  @@@@@ That’s nice…I even have my alarm set right now so that I can know how long we’re going to go for. It’s fun. And y’all have been using the phone probably about five years. How old were you when you first got your phone then? When you got your first phone?
IE1;  Oh, I was 16.
IR;  16
IE2;  Yeah, I was 16 too.
IR;  So when you started driving, was that when?
IE2;  [Yeah.]
kind of came with the car…parents…security measure
IR;  Nice…Cool. Um, I guess,…are there any….well let me think, (3). Who else besides each other, who else do you text message typically?
IE2;  Um, my roommate a lot because we’re never there at the apartment at the same time so we have to text to figure out bills and stuff like that. And then, um, just other friends and siblings, stuff like that.
IE1;  I have a pretty good buddy, we send each other ridiculous text messages once in a while. Or I’ll send something that, something reminds me of someone I haven’t talked to in a while, I send them something.
IR;  Okay. Do you ever get chain text messages and send those along?
IE1;  They kind of stop when I get them. Deleting…
IE2;  Yeah, whenever I get them I usually don’t send them.
IR;  Okay, okay … other than text messaging, what other kinds of media do you use to communicate with your friends, with your family, with each other?
IE2;  Um, emailing for like classmates and stuff like that. And instant messaging. And like facebook, guess that’s a pretty big one.
IE1;  I’d say instant messaging and yeah, the facebook, the online type stuff.
IR;  Compared to, to all the written kinds of media, how often do you actually call people and talk to them?
IE1;  I’d say I call people more often than text messaging probably just because its easier to get a conversation across to people talking to someone.
IE2;  I don’t call people unless I have to. If I ABSOLUTELY have to.
IR;  Really?
IE2;  Yeah, I hate talking on the phone.
IR;  Wow. But you don’t mind sending text messages?
IE2;  No, I love it. @@@
IR;  That’s kind of cool. Um, how do you, like if you get a text message that you really
want to keep, how do you keep it? How do you preserve it for later or do you do that at all?

IE2; There’s like an option called “lock” where if you go through and delete all your text messages, any that are locked will stay there. So it’d just be like saving an email, or something.

IE1; I actually, on my old phone I had, I couldn’t figure out how to lock them and my text message box was full because it didn’t have much memory so I actually emailed them to myself from the phone.

IR; Aw, so you kept them through email?
IE1; Yeah I kept a couple of them.
IR; Do you go back and read through them sometimes?
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; Yeah that’s kind of fun sometimes, just to go back.
IE2; Especially ones that are like a few months old. That’s funny.
IR; What comes to mind when you read back through? Like, its only 160 characters, right? Like, what does that jog in your memory?
IE2; Um, it depends. Like usually…like if I’m having a bad day or something, he sends me something sweet, like I’ll save it to look at again, like if I’m having a bad day.
IR; Okay…
IE2; Just stuff like that.
IE1; I usually save things that are humorous or that’ll cheer me up. If I’m in a situation like that.
IR; Yeah…
IE1; A lot of them are from her.
IR; Oh, okay.
IE1; She sends me quite a bit.
IR; @ That’s great. My girlfriend does that too. We text message back and forth, so…um…I guess are there any frustrations you have in sending and receiving text messages?
IE2; Yeah because if people don’t reply right away, like you might think, oh did I say something wrong?, or like if you don’t know like what they’re doing, like they could be in class, or busy or their phone could die or something, its miscommunication sometimes.
IE1; I’d say it’s a tedious process. Like, you send something and they send something back and you send something. You’re just trying to get all ….to get across this message that could be taken care of in, you know, a thirty second phone call, but instead, you spend, you know, class period trying to figure out what’s going on. But, the convenience of it, I guess, is that you can actually carry on a conversation while doing something else.
IR; Yeah, that’s true. Under what circumstances do you normally send text messages or receive them? Like, where are you? What are you doing? What are you thinking? All that kind of stuff.
IE1; Um, board in class is a big one. Or, uh, as awful as it is to say, driving once in a while. Um, when we’re out in bars. Sometimes those get kind of humorous.
IE2; Yeah, like if you’re somewhere where you can’t like talk on the phone, like if its
loud, like if you’re at a concert or something, that’s a good time to use text messaging.

IR;  Yeah. Where else do you send text messages?

IE2; Um, this semester, I don’t really do it in class, but I used to a lot in class really bad. And, um, kind of whenever. Like, the times I don’t do it, like are at work or you know, when I’m out to dinner or something like that.

IR;  Okay. Are there any specific times that you won’t send text messages too?

IE1;  Primarily the same, like at work if I’m busy, I won’t even really look at my phone…until I get a break. Or, if I’m out to dinner with a group that, you know, the only people that I’m there with are the people I’m going to be talking to at that time, so…

IR;  Okay. Um, and then, what, like what would motivate you to send a text message…in these circumstance?

IE2;  Um, like if I was trying to meet up with a friend. Or, like plan something or if I just want to say hi to somebody.

IR;  Okay. So, kind of to arrange like social gatherings [and things like that is your primary motivation.]

IE2;  [Yeah, yeah]

IE2;  Yeah

IR;  How about you?

IE1;  In those settings, you mean?

IR;  Yeah or wherever it is…

IE1;  Probably the same, but also if I need to find something out regarding a class or, you know, something I’m trying to do is dependent on some other piece of information.

IR;  Oh, okay. How about with each other. What’s the motivation to send messages to each other? Is it the same? Is it different?

IE2;  Um, kind of similar I guess because its usually either just to say like, hi! Hope you’re having a good day, or um, like to make plans for later on…

IR;  Umhm

IE1;  I think that’s basically what it is.

IR;  Okay. What’s the most significant text message that you have received? Like the one that you think of?

IE2;  Oh gosh….Um, I don’t know. There are a lot that are, like significant … or sentimental, I guess would be the word.

IE1;  Yeah, I’d say probably one from her that I remember from a specific situation of something that helps jog my memory for that situation.

IR;  Oh, okay.

IE1;  So its kind of like reminiscing looking through

IE2;  Yeah.

IR;  Kind of like a photo album.

IE1;  Yeah, in a way.

IE2;  A verbal photo album.

IE1;  Cause then you can look at the date and be like, aw, I totally remember that day!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>Yeah.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And think about like other stuff that was going on and …</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah, that’s cool. Um, if you could make an improvement to text messaging, what would you do to it? How would you change it? …(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Maybe make it free between all service carriers @ because sometimes it gets really expensive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IR | @@@
| IE1 | Maybe longer than 160 characters. |
| IR | Make it longer? |
| IE1 | Or, I guess some technology allows us now, but easier methods of input. Its kind of hard to press, you know, all the keys three times or whichever it is. |
| IR | Do you have T9 on your phone? |
| IE1 | Yeah, I haven’t figured it out. Probably should. |
| IE2 | Yeah I use T9= |
| IE1 | =She’s a wiz in there. |
| IE2 | I’d go crazy without that, cause it’s too tedious to type stuff in otherwise. |
| IE1 | Quick with the thumbs. |
| IR | @@ Its like video game practice. |
| IE2 | @@@
| IE1 | Yeah you start cramping up. |
| IR | Is there anything else that you think of that has been important between you two when you text message? Or anything like that? |
| IE2 | Um…. |
| IR | Or maybe I could ask, when did you start text messaging each other? Like, what was that first one and what motivated you to send that the first time? |
| IE1 | It was probably before we were dating. |
| IE2 | Yeah, because we used to like each other a lot before we were dating and um, we’d always text messages to be like “oh hey, do you want to hang out later?”, or “do you want to get lunch”. Yeah, its kind of an easy way to play it cool because it doesn’t seem like you’re trying too hard and… |
| IE1 | And you don’t have to put any face to face emotion. You don’t have to worry about anything like that. It’s a really easy way to hide. |
| IR | @@@
| IE2 | [Yeah, oh yeah! ] |
| IE1 | You take care of things for positive or negative through text messaging. It’s like a mask. |
| IR | But how do you interpret the messages that you receive? |
| IE2 | That sometimes gets us into trouble, like if we’re fighting and he’s trying to be nice, and I’ll be like, Oh! What do you mean by that? … Like, I just misinterpret things. Like, well,… women do that a lot … in general. |
| IE1 | I take everything, I guess, I’m more or less an optimist so when things come my way, I’m just like ##. Someone doesn’t respond, I just take it oh, they’re probably
doing something else, they don’t have their phone on them right now.

IE2; Then if someone doesn’t respond to me I think, like, they’re mad at me or they’re ignoring me or something like that. That happens a lot between the two of us.

IR; Really? Like if you don’t respond to her message really quickly?

IE1; So that makes it kind of difficult, I guess, because its unnecessary pressures on otherwise fine relationship, you know, misunderstandings and miscommunications.

IE2; But it all depends on the people, really.

IE1; Misperceptions, I guess. I guess that’s delving a little bit into a personality, I suppose.

IR; How do you correct it? Like if you misinterpret a text message, do you text him back and say … Like how do you come to a shared understanding of what the text message meant?

IE2; Um, well, if … we like just keep talking I can usually gauge his mood and whether or not he was trying to be nice or stuff like that. But sometimes it doesn’t happen until later on, when one of us says like, oh, what did you mean by that? or

IE1; If I get enough one-word responses, I’ll usually pick up the phone and call her and ask her what’s up, because she’s uh, obviously not too engaged in the conversation or is upset.

IR; Oh, ok. Are your text messages usually more than one word?

IE2; Yeah, I wouldn’t say they are too long.

IE1; Yeah, about a sentence or two.

IR; Oh, okay. But pretty short, just….

IE1; Yeah, don’t always use 160 characters.

IR; Just one thought. Do you use a lot of the smily-faces and things like that, the emoticons?

IE1; I do once in a while. Not too often. I use a lot of the dots, like, three dots in a row for a lead on sentence or a pause.

IR; Oh, okay.

IE2; See, I only use like the smily-faces and the frowny-face, I don’t get too detailed with it.

IR; There’s no like tongue sticking out or …

IE1; I’ve done the winky-face once or twice.

IE2; Yeah, the winks ok.

IR; Okay, cool. I guess that’s about it. I guess that’s all that I kind of have, unless there is anything else you want to add about sending text messages between each other or what that does or how it enhances your communication.

IE2; I just think in the beginning it really helped our relationship a lot. Cause when people first start dating and they’re nervous, and they’re just trying to get to know the other person better, its just a really casual way to go about talking.

IE1; It is. And now, like, its still a good form sometimes because you can send those things that cheer up; but, then there is the downside of, um, based on the other person’s perception like things are going to get a little skewed and …

IR; Yeah.

IE2; And sometimes it takes away from actual face to face conversation, cause, in one
of my classes we were talking about how people can’t make small talk anymore because they’re so used to doing things via technology and so when they get face to face they don’t know how to act or how to carry on a conversation.

IR;  In y’alls relationship, how did that go? Like did you meet first and then you started text messaging?

IE2;  Yeah, we knew each other maybe like 5 months or so before we started text messaging because we lived in the same dorm.

IR;  Oh, okay.

IE1;  So we’d run into one another.

IR;  Okay, and then you started texting and then how did you start dating after that?

IE1;  Kind of an interesting story.

IE2;  Um, yeah we were just like best friends, hung out all the time, tried to pretend that we didn’t like each other, but then…

IE1;  Ended going on Spring Break together and… that was that.

IE2;  Yeah, he asked me to be his girlfriend…face to face not on text messaging. If he’d have asked me in text messaging I would have said no! @@@

IR;  @@ Nice.

IE1;  ###

IE2;  @@@@

IR;  @@@@. Well thanks a lot, I really appreciate your time.

IE2;  No problem

IE1;  Yeah, it was interesting.
**Transcript Interview #2**

**Relationship:** Friend, platonic  
**IE1:** Male  
**IE2:** Male  
**IR:** Interviewer

| IR; | Now what I’m going to do is I’m going to go through this sheet and just kinda ask a lot of questions and then I’ll ask a couple of questions that are just broad. What I’m trying to do is find out what kind of behaviors you do, like what are some of the habits that you have the deal with text messaging. Then also what are some of your perceptions. How do you feel when you get a text. Why do you send text messages, all that kind of stuff= |
| IE1; | =Okay= |
| IR; | But um, kinda more background questions. You’re both male. |
| IE1; | Uhu= |
| IR; | =And then, what’s the age range that your in? Are you 18 to 20, 21 to23, 24- |
| IE2; | I’m twenty two |
| IE1; | twenty one |
| IR; | Okay, so your right there. And then can you tell me about your relationship with each other, like are ya’ll friends? How long have you known each other= |
| IE2; | =Yeah, We’ve known each other, uh since like middle school. Since like sixth seventh grade.  
[####] |
| IE1; | [Yeah]= |
| IR; | =Cool |
| IE1; | Went to the same middle school and then the same high school and we’ve been friends ever since. |
| IR; | And ya’ll came here too. |
| IE1; | Yeah well- |
| IR; | Where yall from?  
we’re both from Indianapolis, well I’m from  
[Indianapolis] |
| IE2; | [Yeah] |
| IE1; | he is too. But uh, I went to Ball State for a little bit too and then I moved to IUPUI. |
| IR; | Oh, okay. That’s cool. . So yall’ve known each other like, ten years almost= |
| IE1; | =Yeah,  
[yeah] |
| IR; | [@@] |
| IE2; | [It goes by fast man.] |
| IR; | Yeah it does. That’s cool. And yall are from Indianapolis, so you’re  
[kinda like] |
| IE1; | [yeah] |
| IR; | born and raised  
[here]. |
IE1: [unh-hu]
IR: [2 pretty much-]
IE1: [2 yeah]
IE2: Northeast side
IR: Um. How long have you used cell phone?
IE2: I think I got my first cell phone, like my freshman year of high school.
IR: Okay=
IE1: =Yeah I think at the freshman of sophomore year I’d say. I had a pager @when [I was in like]...
IE2: [@@
IR: [@@Nice]
IE1: seventh grade or eighth grade. But then I got a cell phone my freshman or sophomore years=
IR: Oh okay. So maybe, like when you started driving, hu?=
IE1: Yep, yep around that age=
IR: =Okay. And then how long have you been doing text messaging? ... 
IE1: Ummm. Really, I’ve been doing it for a while, but I got a new phone that’s got the whole key pad on it so I do it a lot more now.
IR: Oooo, okay.
IE2: Yeah probably right after I got my phone, um...I think its- Actually my.  Not my first phone.  My first phone was a brick so.@@
IE1: [@@@]
IR: [@@
IE2: One of my @@ probably like junior year of high school or something once I had a phone that like, could actually do stuff like that.
IE1: Yeah, junior or senior year is when I really started texting.
IR: Okay. And then, um how often do you send a text message do you think?
IE2: yeah, I probably send twenty to thirty a day.
IR: #Are #you #serious?= 
IE2: =Yeah.
IR: Okay.
IE1: I @ I’d say around about twenty five @to thirty a day.=
IE2: =Yeah I got an unlimited text package on my phone, I got like the Sidekick 2, so..@@ I can do ‘um pretty fast.
IR: When you started doing text messaging, did you do um, like punching it [three times, all that]
IE1: [Yeah, yep.]
IR: And then you kinda progressed as the technology’s caught up.
IE1: Yeah, exactly=
IR: =That’s sweet. Um, do you ever text groups of people? or is it all individual.
IE2: Naw, I really don’t do groups of people. I sometimes get emails that I know are for groups of people, you know, but I never send the same email to multiple people.
IR: Oh, okay.
IE1: If its like a holiday or something I’ll text maybe a couple of people, and then but
usually its just one on one pretty much.

IR: Oh, okay. ... And then how often do you text message with each other, would you say?

IE2: Uuh, I don’t know. Sometimes a week or something, you know when we’re trying to figure out what’s going on in the weekend, you know, uh...

IE1: [yeah]

IE2: Sometimes when there’s basketball trades or something and this dude’ll let me know. @@

IE1: Or we’ll be in class or something.

IR: @@

IE1: but usually mor-, we call each other prim- I’d say more, but we text every once in a while.

IR: Okay. Um, what do you... what do you think is the primary, um reason that you send a text message to each other?

IE2: Figure out what’s going on, really. Usually for the evening. Try to work out some plans see what everybody else is doing.

[So,]

IE1: [Yeah]

IR: [Okay]

IE1: And, and its a lot faster too sometimes, cause you’re busy and you can just type something real fast instead of having to pick up the phone and call someone too, so, it makes it easier sometimes. And if you’re in certain areas like class or @something like that, and you need to get a message then. Its a lot easier, you know what I mean? So.

IR: Yeah. Um, Do you ever use other web functions on the phone? Or do you ever hook up to Internet for your phone?

IE2: I do occasionally. My internet connection isn’t too fast but like, mostly its for like sports scores or something like that. Um, occasionally I’ll get on there and check my facebook and myspace, but I’m kinda sad about how slow it is but that’s why I’m gunna upgrade to the new phone here in about a month, so.

IR: Which phone do you have right now?

IE2: Sidekick Two

IE1: And I got a, I don’t know what [its called]

IE2: [I’m going for the three]

IR: @@@

IE1: Verizon LG flip phone. I forget the exact model.

IR: Yeah but its got the [whole keyboard]

IE1: Its got the whole keypad on there and everything. So its pretty neat. What, if I other than texting I mean, I don’t really get on the web but I have a mobile IM Instant Messenger on there too so I can just pull um up my buddy list on there and then have all my friends on there and text on there too=

IR: =That’s pretty sweet. What, um is it through AOL? or is it-?

IE1: Yeah, A-I-M’s on the phone, but my service is through Verizon.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE2</th>
<th>Yeah, I also use the A-I-M on my phone. And also, my phone checks my email so I'm on that a lot too.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Like, compared to text messaging, how often would you say you do your chatting onlin- or on the phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Probably like five percent of the time is actually AIM chatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, real, real low amount of time, not often, just every once in a while.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Cool. Um, and then how many text messages do you think you send to each other in a day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>In a day probably zero to one, zero to two=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>=kinda depends on what’s going on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you send text messages to confirm your coming here?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>[No]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>[No we actually made a phone call @@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@(@@@@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>We made a phone call after our last class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>What other kinds of medias do you use to communicate?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Computer. That’s about it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, computer cell phone and ... yeah that’s pretty much it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you ever use like a regular landline phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Not really.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I don’t either. Now that I have the cell phone I just pay for my cell phone bill so I don’t really- and I got a lot of minutes so I don’t really need to get a landline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah, yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Man, I can’t remember the last time I used a landline. Probably at work for something...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>...That makes since. So a lot of chatting online too or just email, cell phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um, when- if I’m online, like I’ll- like if I’m on the computer or whatever I’ll have like my AIM opened up you know, and this like, I’m not going to be like oh trying to talk to people but like, there’s somebody I need to talk to or something I’ll send them a message you know, so. If somebody online looks available I might say something but, usually ... not really. Email is, you know the only time I communicate with that is for like work, and like, uh I’m like student foundations like we get a lot o- like that’s basically our only means of communication so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah I pretty much is uh- ... If I’m on A-I-M or just browsing on the Internet just randomly searching for something I’ll bring up my A-I-M and if someone’s on there and talks to me or if I see someone I haven’t talked to in a while and I want to talk to them, ###, give them a little wh- heads up, what’s up when you’re on there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Um, what are some of your frustrations in sending and receiving text messages?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um...I don’t know that I have any frustrations, um ... No not really.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I get some sometimes cause I got a girlfriend [and she like],</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>[oh@@@@]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IE1 | gets @ a little a- wild because, sometimes I won’t get her text or it takes a real
long time and then sometimes that can create some problems.

IR; @@@@@
IE1; -=@$=-
IE2; =Yeah sometimes you don’t want to text them back, like, its better than like getting a phone call from them and not calling them back
[but sometimes they]
IE1; [Exactly]
IE2; just, yeah.
IE1; [Yeah, yep]
IR; @@@@@ So it gets you into some trouble?
IE1; Yeah it-a little bit of trouble. Yeah.
IR; Um, what are kind of the circumstances that you would send text message- you said like back and forth is to plan things, like to do social stuff. Is that the way all twenty of them are every day?, or, like wh-
IE2; Well mine, ninety-eight percent of mine are to my girlfriend. [We just], cause she can’t like be on the phone while she’s at work and she works a lot and when I’m at work I can’t, be on my cell phone you know, so, and we’re in class all other times so that’s just basically our means of communication ###
IR; [awww]
IR; Oh, okay.
IE1; I send about s-, I’d say seventy percent around to my girlfriend. Then my other ones sometimes they’ll just be about stupid stuff or throw a quote out or [just joke or something], er just different stuff but usually I mean, its to get a point across most of the time, so.
IE2; @@@@@
IR; What was maybe the most significant text message yo- that you’ve gotten?
IE2; Man this- my last one was the other day when the Pacers made this eight player swap with the Warriors. I got this text message in the middle of class, well actually class had started, so, I get this text message, I’m like eight player trade. And it only had the names of the Pacers on there so I was like so anxious to get out of class. I was like is the class ever going to end? So was so pumped when I finally got out but then I was kindof sad when I found out who we had got.
IR; @@
IE1; @@ Yeah, what was my last big one? umm- The most significant text message, um... ... I don’t know. I wouldn’t really say I have a most significant one, but usually I don’t know, if I have something real real important it will be on the phone. But really just text messages I use to just play around goof around, just talk and chat. They’re not really that important. But something like a sporting event or something like that cause we’re both into basketball so, if we find something that happened big or something, then I’ll get a text message or something like that. yep,
IR; Have you ever saved any text messages? I mean not like the auto save function, I’m [talking about]
IE2; [No] I know what you’re talking about, and I don’t. I delete all mine as soon as possible, but um, cause I got like a hundred limit on mine, man, it fill my, uh inbox up, but I just delete all mine all out. Uh, my girlfriend she likes saves mine from when we started like seeing each other I’m like you’re crazy.
**IR:** @
**IE2:** @Why do you do that?

**IE1:** Yep, yep. Uh, I don’t save mine either there’s an auto save but, I don’t know after it gets full I just erase um, [pretty much]

**IR:** [just erase them all]
**IE1:** Yeah, yep. For I get- if I get a text from, another lady or something [I don’t want my girlfriend to see it]

**IE2:** [@....@]

**IR:** @@

**IE1:** I might erase it, you know. NOT- NOT that I’m doing anything bad, but just [cause they’ll get a little crazy].

**IR:** [right right]. Have you ever had any trouble mis- like interpreting what you received in a text message?

**IE2:** I haven’t. I know what you mean because like there’s issues like work related things in emails, like ### how-?, like how exactly are they saying this, you know? But I haven’t had any issues where like, I’m like, well actually you know what? Sometimes when I send them I haven’t received any where I’m like, oh what’s going on here. But I’ve sent some to people and they’re like wh-, we- what are you talking about? [You know]

**IR:** @@@@@

**IE1:** [yeah]

**IE2:** But I’m just like, dude just read it how it is, but. Yeah I’ve had people just like, what? You know like not- not knowing like my tone of how I’m saying it, you know or if I’m joking or whatever=

**IE1:** =Yeah, I agree. That’s the same with me too. Its all the tone. That’s, that’s probably when you text the, I mean usually you can tell a tone but every once in a while you won’t be able to understand if someone’s mad or happy someone’s being sarcastic or something.

**IR:** Yeah. If you could make a change to text messaging, what would it be that you’d change to improve it?

**IE2:** (5) I don’t know. Uhhh... (4). Oh yeah. You know what I would do? Um alright, you know like on uh, like uh ye- there’s all like these words and stuff that you can like the little warm kinda typing. But regular typing like, if I start typing a word like like, when you’re on like a, when its on like your search engine or whenever your on a computer on the Internet browsing. You start typing like you have the option to auto-fill. Like you’re start typing like Indianapolis. I-N-D and like Indiana will come up and just keep typing and the rest and then that, like the words will continue until you get what you wanted. So like if I start typing a word it might not be exactly right but if I keep typing it’ll eventually get to what I want. And it can maybe make it a little faster.

**IR:** Oh, okay. So you would add the auto-fill.

**IE2:** Yeah like an auto-, like an auto-fill.

**IR:** Okay. But that’s not on there right now, that’s what you’d add to it.

**IE1:** Uh … I don’t know. I don’t really have any problems with it. Uh as I said earlier
thought, just sometimes they take a while to send. Not all the time. It might just be the service areas or anything.

[but]

IR; [Yeah]

IE1; Uh, now they have it so you can just put a smily faces, symbols, all that stuff on there. So its pretty good I’d say.=

IE2; =Yeah I like mine like, mine kind of like, my texting it auto formats it, like if I don’t put a capital letter or if I use all these words and stuff it will fix them. If I misspell a word it’ll fix um on some words that I misspell. So that’s kinda cool, though, I like that.

IR; That’s pretty sweet. Well cool. Is there anything else that you would say, um, like any closing thoughts that you have about things I’ve left out. Things you want to say about text messaging, how it’s changed your life? Made you run faster, jump higher?

IE1; Uh…I’d say uh, text messaging, I mean it makes it a lot easier. I kinda like the idea just because if you know you don’t, can’t physically talk to someone at a certain time you just send them a message you know. And I like that a lot. I really do. Uh, what else? Umm.

IE2; My favorite thing is like there’s some people that I’m friends with and you know, and I don’t really want to have like a full conversation with them. I just, then text message comes in handy. You know the people that just don’t get off the phone or people that, you know are kind of crazy on the phone.=

IE1; =Yeah

IE2; So…Yeah, just basically shortens the conversation. Makes it so you don’t have to stay on the phone and you can just get the message through without hearing a response right away, you know,

[wait]

IE1; [yeah]

IR; [@@@@]

IE2; Wait until they respond back to deal with it or whatever.

IE1; In a text message like, usually when you send um it pretty much gets to the point, I think too. More than conversation. When you talk to someone they talk about a whole bunch of different things but, usually when you’re sending someone a message it usually says something, you know what I mean? Like um, important information or where to meet or something like that.

IR; Yeah. Yeah. Well that’s cool. That’s all the stuff I’ve got, so. Thanks again.

IE1; THANK you, man. I appreciate it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>To start with could you guys tell me a little about your relationship to one another?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I’m the “papa” @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And I’m the son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So there it is!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>@@@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So, to start, when did you begin text messaging?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>O, for me, it was about maybe a year ago…maximum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Probably the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>About a year ago?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>How long have you been using a cell phone then?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>About two years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>@Forever. @@ … Since they came out with cell phones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So maybe ten years?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Probably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Um…How often do you send a text message would you say?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>To each other or to- just anyone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Well, tell me in general then tell me with each other. Like, in a typical day how many text messages do you send?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um… I’d say in about a week it’ll be, what? Around seventy. I don’t know. And so, maybe ten a week, or ten a day. No that’s a little too much, probably three a day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>The only time I text message is when he sends me a text message and I reply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@ That’s nice. … So how many would you say you send to your dad?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Probably around two a week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>… And I’ll reply to those two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@ But you never initiate a text message to him?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I think I have once or twice…not very often. I would rather pick up the phone and call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, okay. What’s the main purpose of sending a text message then? … Like, what do you mainly use it for, I guess?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>We, uh, use it for basic communication…um, he’s being a little soft-spoken on some of the times but like if he can’t get a hold of me through just regular calling he’ll give me a text, uh about something he wants me to do or… something that he wants me to know in a short amount of time or something like that. Um, cause you know a lot of times I’ll be at work or I’ll be in class or I’ll be unavailable and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
won’t be able to take his call. And I can take his text. So, I’ll answer his text within a relatively short amount of time than what it would be if I had to call him back. So it’s a quicker communication just to kind of get basic things across.

IR;  Okay. Do you ever text groups of people?
IE1;  Not me. (@@)
IE2;  Um, I do. Uh, for like uh, certain … for Christmas time and special holidays I’ll do a mass texting of, uh friends s- wishing them well or something like that.

IR;  Okay. Um, what other kinds of functions do you have on your cell phone? Do you use any of the web functions or-? I’m not talking about downloading ringtones but stuff like…hooking up with the internet and checking your email or [instant messaging]
IE1;  [I do, yeah]
IR;  Yeah. What all do you use it?
IE1;  Mostly emails. I’ve got the email… right here, so.
IR;  Okay.
IE1;  So I got ta-, yeah I do a lot with emails. Constant email.
[personally]
IR;  [Okay]. And, do you answer them from your cell phone then?
IE1;  Yes. Fr-, well depending on what they are. A lot of junk emails just get deleted. But the ones that uh-, the importance of having the access to email is, is that when you get an important message and your out you have the ability to respond to it at that point in time.=
IR;  =Oh, okay=
IE1;  =Versus waiting four or five hours until you get access to a computer.
IR;  Okay, cool…
IE2;  Every five minutes he’s
[something just vibrates and he looks at it]
IE1;  [@[@]]
IR;  That often, hu?
IE2;  Yeah.
IR;  Who else do you text besides your Dad?
IE2;  I text, uh, I have over a hundred people in my address book so, I mean, just various people. Friends and family, uh, my brother no, I don’t text my brother cause he doesn’t receive text messages but, ah, I guess just mostly friends. I text our pastor a couple of times and he’s text back before. Its kind of @interesting to see. How old is he?
IE1;  Late fifties.
IE2;  Late fifties and, @ um, he’s trying to be cutting edge, so it’s funny.
IR;  That’s cool. Um, what are some of your frustrations with sending text messages?
IE1;  Small keyboard.
IR;  [@]
IE1;  [@]. I’m just-, my fingers and this keyboards just don’t…do well together.
IR;  Yeah?
IE1;  And especially with that little up- that little button you gotta push for numbers verses letters and the capitalization button, you know. It’s ju- just hard. … So.
| IE2; | Um, I- the only thing for me is that when I want to use text messaging it's because, um, I don’t have the time to talk to someone so I want something to be quick and usually I can’t … It’s kind of hard to get what you want across in a very very few amount of words, because people can take things the wrong way very easily with something as short and sweet as a text message. |
| IR; | Okay… So what, um, when would you say is your primary time, circumstances, motivation when you do send a text message? You said you wanted ### the conversation short, pass on information, but- Wh- what other times do you send text messages? |
| IE2; | Well between each other, um, we send text messages sometimes to encourage one another, um, throughout the, uh week maybe or … just to say hello or something like that we’ve done that too. Uh, but uh, for me personally, I also do text messaging to … just ask simple questions to someone who …I know may not be able to answer their phone. So, like…if …I don’t know. Like if its too late at night or something, or too early in the morning I’ll just send a text message or something like that and, … I don’t know. I think that’s about it. |
| IE1; | The reason that I send, would initiate a text message is I don’t know if he’s in class. And, I know with a text message his phone will vibrate and he’ll at least know that I’ve asked- that I’m trying to find something. Som- I need to find him and get something across to him. And I know he’ll look at it even if he’s in class. |
| IE1; | Whether he could- he won’t take a call, which I wouldn’t want him to take a call in [class] |
| IE2; | [@] |
| IE1; | So, and I know he’ll respond as soon as he’s able to respond. And it just makes that communication process a lot quicker. Uh, not knowing where he’s at and what he’s doing. |
| IR; | Okay. Would you guys say that between each other, if if you send a text message there’s an expectation that you’ll get a reply or if you receive one there’s an expectation that you’ll reply as soon as you can? |
| IE1; | Yes. |
| IE2; | Yeah. |
| IR; | Okay. That’s an interesting point I think. Um, what’s the most significant text message that you’ve received and why would you say that its significant? |
| IE2; | (4) Hum (6). The most significant? |
| IE1; | @I, I can’t uh- I don’t recall, well… significance may not be the right word, but when he was coming back from Atlanta a couple of weeks ago two or three weeks ago, I sent him a text message just telling to, you know, at least text me when he got back to Indianapolis so I’d know he’s here. |
| IR; | Okay. |
| IE1; | So I mean those are the kind of things that would be important to me. |
| IR; | Okay. |
| IE2; | Yeah I think uh, for uh any kind of … parent uh, to a son or daughter relationship kind of thing, um, I think texting is a very good way to … I guess keep in check because I think kids are more likely to, uh, keep in communication with their |
parents if it’s quicker and its easier… and its where you can actually text and do other things at the same time so you can multitask and you don’t have to take yourself away from whatever circumstances that you’re in.

IR; Alright. Um, if there’s any improvement you could make to text messaging what would that be?

IE1; Bigger keyboard@.

IR; @@@

IE1; Um…Improvements (5) I’ve not really thought of, a whole lot about text messaging since I don’t- its not a primary means of communication for me at all=

IR; =Yeah.

IE1; Um, It is…it- although it’s a great way to send a really short message, a really pointed message, really asking a small question, the limitations are there if once, if it’s a very, something lengthy you have to say. You want to say in it.

IR; Yeah

IE1; It becomes very burdensome to do that. So I would not use it if I had to have anything of any length at all. More than a couple of sentences and its just, its just more than I want to do. So I’m not going to use it if it’s more than that.

IE2; I think the worst thing about text messaging is that …um, not everybody has it and you don’t know if someone’s received it. I’ve sent text messages before where people have never received the message, and I was under the assumption that they did, and thought maybe they were unhappy with something I’d done or something like that, and went around with that expectation for like, um two or three weeks before I realized that they never got it- until I asked, so I guess the technology of text messaging still isn’t what it should be for um, the selling points that it does have.

IE1; Well at least if you call somebody you get their voice mail if they don’t answer the phone. With text messages you get nothing….It doesn’t even- if it- maybe there’s a voicemail capability to it that would be nice.

IR; That’s an interesting idea.

IE1; So it would somehow get into a voicemail message versus just being hanging out there and you not knowing that somebody got it or not.

IR; Or like an auto-reply for a text message. Like this person didn’t receive it you could set you phone to=

IE1; =That yeah, or even more than that if the technology will get there to the point that where text messaging will, even though you send it as text it could end up in…voice also. And it would be converted to voicemail if they- if they were not there or whatever, so- Anyway.

IR; Trying to wrap up the whole thing, how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?

IE1; It just enabled to keep in touch when … maybe a call is not possible. And that’s important a lot of times. Um. My youngest son wants text messaging, but I won’t allow him to have text messaging because he’s um, not as responsible with it as he needs to be uh, and he’d probably be on his phone all the time text messaging people uh=

IE2; =Instead of participating
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong></td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[Instead of, yeah, yeah]</strong> And he’s not learning to talk to people…. And that’s another thing, if if you’re text messaging just because you don’t want to be forced to talk to somebody, I think its not the right reason to use it.</td>
<td><strong>Okay. Um, I think that, uh, text messaging is, has a really useful uh, relational feature to it where your able to, I guess kinda like almost use it like a greeting card. Um, you can just give each other encouraging notes or, uh, you know, on new year’s eve he sent me a text message saying happy new years and stuff like that where maybe a call wouldn’t be appropriate or something like that, um and then, you know, I text back too and its it’s a really neat way to uh, just…you know, I guess … kind of portray your feelings for the other person in a very quick, um, um yet meaningful way.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong></td>
<td><strong>IR:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Okay</strong></td>
<td><strong>To kinda wrap up the idea, how has text messaging impacted your relationship?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Can you also for demographic purposes tell me your ages?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Oh my. Fifty four</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Twenty-one</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong></td>
<td><strong>There it is, thanks.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Transcript Interview #4**  
**Relationship: Romantic, Dating**  
**IE1; Female (Living in Indianapolis)**  
**IE2; Male (Living in Chicago)**  
**IR; Interviewer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR; First, can you tell me just a couple of demographic questions. You’re a female and you’re a male, and can you tell me your age ranges?</th>
<th>IE1; I am twenty-five.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2; I’ll be twenty-eight in May.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR; And can you tell me just about yalls relationship with each other?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1; We do a lot of talking on the phone. He’s in Chicago and I’m here. So we talk on the phone, probably, maybe a couple hours a day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2; Probably, I’d say=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1; =on average, [on the phone]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2; [yeah] I’d say it’s a pretty fair statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1; Email during the day at work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IR; Okay, are yall close friends? boyfriend girlfriend? [Are yall engaged?]
<p>| IE1; [boyfriend girlfriend] Yeah, not engaged. |
| IR; Not engaged, just a boyfriend girlfriend. |
| IE1; @@@@@@@ |
| IR; How long have you lived in Chicago? |
| IE2; I’ve lived in Chicago my whole life. |
| IR; Oh okay. Then how did you guys meet? |
| IE1; Uh, through some friends that got married and then we met at the wedding. |
| IE2; My roommate from college married one of her friends. |
| IE1; Yeah. |
| IR; Ah, okay= |
| IE1; =Actually we emailed for about a month before we= |
| IE2; =but, there was part of like, this uh, he sent out these group emails cause not all the groomsmen were in Indy and not all the bridesmaids were in Indy, so they sent out these big group emails and then, we just- everybody would join in and make fun of ’em. |
| IE1; @@@@@@@@@ |
| IR; [@@@@] |
| IE2; @Yeah, so that’s kinda how- |
| IE1; Yeah. |
| IE2; So that’s kinda kind of how it happened. Now like I said, we talked over email for about a month? |
| IE1; Unhu, before we met at the wedding. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>Oh, okay. But it was in a group email, like everybody emailed back and forth or did you guys?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Well then we just started…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>=talking to each other. Cutting everybody else out @@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, so you really met more through email before you met face to face?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Oh, that’s kinda cool. And how long ago was that then?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>That was the beginning of July… we started talking on the phone, and then I went to Chicago, end of July?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Was that for the wedding or was that-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>###</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>No the wedding was in June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>The wedding was in late June and then-, yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>By the end of July, I went up to Chicago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah, something around there. No it was closer to the beginning of July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Oh, alright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>There it is. That’s cool, so yall have been dating about six months?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, almost seven, I guess six, seven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>And were you raised in Indianapolis or were you raised-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>No I’m from Evansville. I’ve been here for four years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So you grew up in Evansville, went to college there and then came here?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, I finished up college here at IUPUI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, cool. Um, tell me about how long you guys have had a cell phone each. When did you get your first cell phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I got my first cell phone in two thousand. I was a senior in high school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And I was out of college for a while. Um, I think it could have been like, maybe like six years ago, something like that?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IE1 | @@@@@@
| IE2 | I hate you. ((The joke is some non-verbal expression that was exchanged between the interviewees)) |
| IE1 | @@@@@@@ |
| IE2 | @@@@@@ |
| IE1 | [I hate you. NO I got it, let’s see-] I graduated from college in two thousand and one and then I stayed another year in Lafayette so in two thousand-, so yeah, like two thousand two, so. It’d be like five years I guess. |
| IR | Okay. |
| IE2 | Five years. |
| IR | Cool. How long have you been doing text messaging on your cell phone? The whole time or did you start afterwards? |
| IE1 | I was already in Indianapolis when I started text messaging. I want to say it was, probably like two thousand fff-four or five when I started text messaging. Well, two thousand five, probably. |
| IE2 | Mine was definitely last @@@year. |
Was it before or after you met?

It was before I met her. And then the only reason I did is cause- I was just, this chick that I knew, she’d always text message me.

Yeah?

Like I’d try to call her and she’d JUST text message me, like I’d never be able to get in touch with her. But just via text message so then I would learn how to do it.

I started during class in college.

Yeah?

Like I’d try to call her and she’d JUST text message me, like I’d never be able to get in touch with her. But just via text message so then I would learn how to do it.

I started during class in college.

Yeah. Especially like when you’re somewhere, like if you’re with your family and you don’t want to sit on the phone or you’re with friends and you don’t want to sit on the phone.

Right. Or if I’m in a bar or something=

Somewhere loud where you can’t hear ###

Or if I’m somewhere where I need to be quite like work.

Okay. That makes since. About how often do you send a text message every day?

I’m sure- I’m sure it’s at least, at least one a day.

At least one and like we could be- like if we’re, if we’re busy doing something with other people all day and we’re not together, we could have a conversation like throughout the day. Or just joke around about things or inform-

Okay. Who else- Do you text message other people of just with each other?

All of my friends, some of my family.

Yeah, I’m most- It’s- I’d have to say it’s like mostly her and my sister, like most of the guys that I know, they don’t know how to text message so they just call me. [although some of my friends have started]

You know, here and there, but mostly its her and like I said my sister, they’d be the- they’d probably be the two biggest, culprits.

Do you ever text groups of people, or just individuals?

I might send like a merry Christmas or something like that to a group of people, but-

Bomb. [seriously, seriously]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE1</th>
<th>[Not this year, I didn’t @@@]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>[@@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I hate that text message. You get that in your report. Group text messages suck.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IE1 | Or if there are a couple of people you’re meeting out, like what time are you guys meeting? That’s the only other time I send a group, oh, during [football games.]
| IE2 | [Stupid Notre Dame Season!]   |
| IE1 | Notre Dame games or Cults games or Bears, send a couple of text message that, you know root for your team. |
| IR  | I got it in the report, group text messages are no good. |
| IE2 | It’s like- It’s just a cheap, shitty like- Christmas card, It’s like “hi! How are you!” If you really wanted to know you could call me. Okay? It’s free on Christmas to call me, but whatever. |
| IR  | Do you have other functions on your cell phone other web functions like you could hook up to the internet and check email or any of that? |
| IE1 | I have it but I don’t use it. It seems to take longer than- |
| IE2 | I, don’t know how to do that @stuff. |
| IE1 | @@@@@@@@@@@@
| IE2 | Yeah, you know my phone is like, if it rings, hello. If you text message me I’ll type you something back, but other than that. |
| IE1 | You can download songs [or ringtones] |
| IE2 | @I’ve got some sweet ringtones but that took me forever to learn how to do, so@@. |
| IR  | What kinds of phones do you guys have? |
| IE1 | We have the Chocolate, I have the same phone that he has. |
| IE2 | Except I got mine first. |
| IR  | So it’s the LG Chocolate is what it’s called? |
| IE1 | Yeah, its like the eighty six hundred or something like that, is what th- number is. |
| IR  | Cool. And how long have you had that one? |
| IE2 | I had mine, what? Like since second week it came out. |
| IR  | Okay, were you watching the marked before it came out and you’re like that’s the one I want. |
| IE1 | @@@ |
| IE2 | You know what, actually I had gotten this um, a G-, gotten a GQ British and they had a comer- they had like an ad for it about two months before I saw it and then my contract was up and then my phone was starting to suck, the batteries going so it was just like a combination of the three of those and I’m like, definitely want to get it, so. And then all of the sudden everybody has one now so I want to get rid of it. |
| IR  | @@@@@@@@
| IE1 | I got mine in September I think. After you- |
| IE2 | Was it after- was it before or after Portland? |
| IE1 | It was after Portland. |
| IR  | Can you tell me about a time that you received something that was really
significant, like a text message that you kept or that you saved somehow, or?

IE1; I keep all the gay things that he says. (@@@)

IE2; Rediculous.

IR; Incriminating evidence.

IE1; On the blackmail. An I sa- picture message, I save those.

IR; [Oh, okay.]

IE2; [Yeah all the picture]

Messages I save. Um, this- this phone it, like, it’s hard to save and then erase, lik you could- if you erase them you have to erase all of them, or you have to decide just-

IE1; You just don’t know how to do it.

[ I’ll show you.]

IE2; [That too!(@@)]

IE1; So all the picture ones I pretty much have.

IR; Tell me about the picture ones. Like how do they work, like you keep those do you take a picture on the phone then send it to each other?

IE1; You can, you can do that or, I mean if someone sends you a picture message you can save the picture to your phone also. And you can add caption to the picture and a message=

IE2; =right.

IR; But there’s not one specific that you’re thinking of, oh yeah! This one was like really significant to me I saved it or what?

IE2; … I’ll have to look.

IE1; I don’t know, I can’t think of any.

IR; That’s okay. I’m not saying you have to, I’m just curious.

IE1; I have pictures of his dog, and of my niece, oh and of Notre Dame. Those are the significant ones ((IE2 retrieving pictures from phone)). What is it? OH IT’S ME! In my Bear’s Jersey.

IE2; So, I don’t know. That’s about it.

IR; Okay. Well tell me about circumstances, places that you are, like what motivates you to send messages back and forth? You kinda touched on it already but more generally, any thoughts?

IE2; I don’t know, just like if something’s going on. Like I just- like one time I was at a hokey game and this guy was on the ice for like, forever so I took a picture of it and sent it to her. She @didn’t know what was going on but I just thought-

[you know]

IE1; [yeah]

IE2; I don’t know, it’s just like a- it’s an easy way to send a message without like, you know-

IE1; Kinda without stopping what you’re doing=

IE2; =Right, right.

IE1; You can continue to carry on.

IR; Do you ever talk about, like the message that you receive from on another when you get together and you’re face to face

[do you discuss them or reinterpret them]
IE1: [@@ Well- well on the phone.] Sometimes there’s technical difficulties with text messaging so there is some explanation needed. Like last week.

IE2: Last week.

IE1: He got like the last, like maybe ten words of my message and it was really long.

IR: Oh, okay.

IE2: So it was like, it showed up as like and “x” and then like, you know like, I don’t even remember what it said, and I was like, what the-, I’m like- and I typed back I’m like WHAT?

IE1: So I sent it again. @@

IE2: She sends it again and I’m like, what the fuck are you talking about?

IE1: @@@@@

IR; @@

IE2: And I’m like, I showed the guy I was with, I’m like “Dude, does this make any sense?” He goes, “No, what is she fucking retarded”, I’m like I don’t know dude. So then, I- so then she called me, she’s like “hello? What did you not get about that?” I’m like “the whole thing!” I’m like, there’s nothing there. And then when she told me, you know like it was bla-bla-bla, and then the rest of it, then it all made sense but, you know, and then I thought the same thing, “what is she retarded?” and then she was- she says that’s the same thing she thought about me “what are you retarded or something?”

IE1; So @@@@@yeah.

IE2: Or like when, like she has the T9, you know so just, just like a word, so I know when she’s at the bar cause it’ll be like “I’m going good.” When it should be “I’m going home”, you know, “g” and “h” are on the same key. Yeah.

IR; So if you don’t scroll through the words that pop up.

IE1: Yeah, yeah it doesn’t change the word that it’s the wrong word.

IE2; Yeah it’ll be like “what are you doing” “I’m going good.” You know, lik uh? @@ Or “I’m going good soon.” And I’m like Oh, going home, I got it.

IR; That’s fun. What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?

IE1; Sometimes I just don’t want to screw with it., I mean, you want to get the conversation over with or just rather talk to him than send a text message. But that would just be more- That’s especially if like I’m not really doing anything and he’s not doing anything and we’re not talking on the phone for some reason. That’s when it’s frustrating.

IE2; Like when I was watching hockey the other day. You’re like “would you just call me already?”

IE1; Oh, yeah. True. That was a good case right there.

IE2; That’s probably one of those, but, I don’t know. Those don’t happen really all that often.

IR; IF you could make one improvement to the messages you send back and forth, what would the improvement be to text messaging?

IE1; It wouldn’t take so long to punch it in.

IR; Oh yeah, do you have a full keyboard on your phone or is it just the number pad? ((IE1 shows phone to IR)). Okay, it’s just the number pad.
IE1; [and those are little bitty-]
IE2; [I wish you could like dictate it.]
IR; Yeah?
IE1; [Yeah, that would be nice.]
IE2; [Yeah that would be awesome.]
Yeah if they had like something like that where you could just talk into the phone and it would automatically send a text message, that’d be sweet.
IR; Yeah.
IE2; Cause I’ve tried to dictate it to my friend and he’s a moron.
[And it takes forever.]
IE1; [@@@@@]
IE; You need a better secretary. @@.
IE2; Yeah.
IR; To kind of sum up, like what would you say, how do you think that text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another? How would you describe that?
IE2; I might say, it’s- I’m It’s made us a lot more accessible, I would say.
IE1; Yeah, we’re in constant contact.
IE2; Yeah, I mean hs###
IE1; Except when he’s sleeping.
IE2; Yeah. Exactly. Nothing wakes me up then, but….You know even in times when I’m at work and I’m away from email or I’m away from my phone,
IE1; Or if the emails not working.
IE2; Or, if the emails not working or something like that, we can still talk.
IR; Okay.
IE2; Or like, you know, if I’m busy at work, you know and I can’t talk on the phone and she’s on the road we can still talk. So there’s always.
IE1; Right.
IE2; Theres- I- I think you’re even more accessible than ever. You know? So, I would say that would be it.
IE1; Great.
IR; That’s it, then, thanks a lot.
So to start out with you’re both male. Can you tell me how you know each other?

Well we’ve been friends=

Yeah we’ve known each other since we were about,

Four or five.

Yeah, very little. We grew up together, went to the same church. His dad was the principal of the school we all went to, so.

Cool. And did you grow up around these parts?

Anderson.

Anderson and here. A little bit of both.

And you’re both in college right now.

I’m a graduate.

And I’m finishing up right now.

Nice. So can you tell me how old each of you are?

I am twenty five.

Anderson.

Twenty four. For a month. Then I’ll be twenty five in the next month.

Can you tell me how long you’ve each had a cell phone?

I got mine when I was nineteen, umm, so that would put it right at, it’s been about five years now.

Did you get it by yourself or with your parents?

By myself.

Okay, cool.

I got mine when I was nineteen, umm, so that would put it right at, it’s been about five years now.

And about how long have you been doing text messaging on there?

Probab- text messaging for me has probably been really heavily in about the last, year.

Yeah, I’d say about the same for me.

Do you remember when you first got a text message or sent one?

The first text message was probably from Sprint telling me that I owed them money.

[@@@@@]

[@@]

But actually with a friend, it’s probably a few years I’d say I’ve been using it.

Yeah, I’m trying to figure out when my first text message was. I think I was one of those guys who sent a bulk text message saying merry Christmas or something like that. That was fun ((sarcastically)). And then, uh, after that, yeah I think that was my first text message was I sent one out saying merry Christmas to all my friends. Then after that it started taking off a little bit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>Okay and now do you think you primarily send text messages to groups of people or to individuals?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um, I primarily do it with individuals. I think I only sent out one mass text message and that was just when I got a new cell phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay. That was a good way to do it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah it worked out good that way. But primarily one on one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, I mostly do one on one. Try to avoid the mass text. It just kind of makes everything impersonable. Kind of like the Merry Christmas to a million people. @@ So. Yeah, I did that once and then everybody else started doing it and I was like, okay this is not fun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>About how many text messages do you send in a day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um, you know it varies. Some days I probably won’t send any and some days, having a text message conversation, you know it could be thirty text messages. It just depends on the day and the conversation that I’m having.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I ah, right now because of the fact that text messaging is not free I don’t have it included in my plan, I try to limit as much as I can. But there are times where text messaging is much more appropriate. So I average probably in a month, less just break it down to a week. I probably send about fifteen to twenty in a week. So that’s like, what, two to three a day. It depends, it kinda depends on what you’re doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And also when you’re in school I think you text message a lot more cause your in class a lot more and you have a lot more time when you can’t be on the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah that’s true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>So you just text message back and forth. It could be your friend an hour away or it could be your friend three seats over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>@Yeah exactly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you guys text message with each other a lot or how many of your text messages go back and forth with each other?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I think we more talk on the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah I think we do talk more on the phone than text message. You know we’ll text messages occasionally, like maybe to say where we’re at. If we already have plans that we’ve already talked, you know in voice on the phone. But just, “where are you at” or “this is where I’m at”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So you’ll set up a meeting with voice but once you get there you’ll text to actually coordinate the logistics of meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah or if we’re in a place that’s pretty loud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, if we- like if we were out or something and uh, we try to answer the phone or something we’ll just send like a quick like “hey this is where we’re at, we’re at, Friday’s” or something.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>And another thing that I think- that I’ve started, I use a lot is I’ve actually started getting directions on text. Because that way, instead of them trying to write it down they have it right there=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=they have it right there and they can just scroll through it. So if you’re somewhere and someone’s not familiar with where you’re at or something, I’d just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you ever text with Google maps or Mapquest?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Not on my cell phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I haven’t done that either.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you use any of the other web functions on your cell phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I do, Well. Whenever I change my plan. I sign up for a web feature and I use it for the first month or whatever and then I won’t use it anymore and I’ll cancel it and a couple of months later I’ll pick it up again and get all excited again and use it again and cancel it again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, do you send pictures back and forth?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I do. Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I send a couple. I don’t have a camera phone, so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you send them to each other?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I think I have sent a picture or two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I think you’ve sent like one or two. I mean it’s not like it’s- honestly, to be honest with you I don’t get pictures on my phone hardly at all anymore. I usually get them like MySpace. People send everything MySpace now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah. What other kind of communication media do you use with each other? You said that you talk on the phone, voice talk a lot-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah, voice text and MySpace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Voice text and MySpace. Mostly voice and text I would say, cause since we are. I reserve MySpace for the people I really don’t talk to very much but since we happen to be such close friends and we usually wind up talking to each other a lot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you talk to people through Facebook too?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Not really. I use MySpace a lot more than Facebook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah same thing. Someone’s actually signed me up for Facebook and I never use it. I’ve been on Facebook two or three times period. But I’m always on MySpace, so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um, with me, none. Not really any anymore cause the last three phones I’ve had had keyboards on them. Before that- prior to that, having to spell with nine keys makes it a little difficult, or twelve keys I guess, makes it a little difficult. But since I have a keyboard on the phone no problems at all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>The main thing for me is like I said, I try to keep it to relevancy because I pay for it, every single text message. So, um,- I’m actually going to change my plan. That’s what I’m going to do. I’m going to get free text. But ah, that’s the main thing. The main frustration I get is when you’re not in control of what you receive. Like sometimes, it seems like you have to go through a huge long process to actually get rid of text messaging. Say, like for me since I have to pay for it say I wanted to just cancel my service or something you have to go through so many steps and then people just keep on sending you text. Know what I’m saying. So sometimes you’re not even in control of what you receive. So you’re “cha-ching” getting ten or fifteen cents charge per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah, cause there’s no way to kind of limit what comes in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, to limit what comes in. That’s what’s most annoying to me and then on top</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of that is, people just sending me stupid texts like “hey what are you doing?”

IE2;  Or sending a text to the wrong person.
IE1;  Yeah.

IE2;  Cause my phone sets up my message as like a Messenger, so it’s like a
conversation and if I just texted the last person and I’m, or someone just texted me
I might think I’m texting another person but I’ll actually text the person that just
texted me the last time.

IR;  Oh, okay.
IE1;  So if someone pops one in just before you send- hit the send button
IE2;  Right exactly
IE1;  It goes to that,
IE2;  Right.
IE1;  Okay.
IE2;  So I’ve sent the wrong one and, um, it probably could have gone better.

IR;  That’s a good way to say it. Um, if you could change text messaging or improve it
what would you do to it?

IE2;  Make it always free.
IE1;  I think, yeah. I would say that’s the main thing. I think honestly, I think text
messaging is a lot more convenient in many ways than even talking on the phone.

IE2;  Yeah cause you’re very direct.
IE1;  You get to the point.
IE2;  In text message you say what you’re going to say and it’s said. It’s none of that
“hey what are you doing” this and that, you can just text them real quick and say
what you’re going to say.

IR;  So it cuts out a lot of small talk.
IE2;  [Exactly.]

IE1;  [Yeah]
And it’s- That’s what we were using Instant Messenger for on the computers a
long time ago- a long time ago, what? three or four years ago- but now that we
have basically our text messaging with us, I mean that’s how we basically, a lot of
people communicate. I would use it, the simple fact is I would use it a LOT more
if I didn’t, if it was all free.

IR;  Yeah. Um, is there a time that it is not okay to send and receive text messages? ...
When are times that it’s off limits, like when would you not pull out your phone
and look at a text?

IE2;  Not really any. Cause if I’m somewhere I don’t want my phone to ring I just turn it
on vibrate or mute it, so it really doesn’t affect me any. I mean, if I’m in a meeting
with someone, like right now in this interview I wouldn’t pull out my phone and
ans- you know, start texting someone, but situations like that.

IR;  Okay.
IE1;  Um, a couple classes where I know the teachers cannot stand the distraction.
IE2;  Yeah, or taking a test.
IE1;  Or taking a test, yeah of course that kind of stuff. But like, uh, there’s a couple, For
an interview, like when I went down to, Florida for my interview I just kind of,
turned my phone off and just left it off. I regularly check, it’s- I mean my phone’s
only off for like ten or fifteen minutes a day, but that’s it. I mean, that and when you might be out with a girl or something and you’re just trying to let her know you’re focusing on her.

IR; So any situation where you need to have your full attention, like at a job interview or maybe on a date.

IE1; Yeah. Um.

IR; Can you tell me about any text message you received that you think was really significant or one that you remember that you saved and maybe that you look back through? Are there any like that?

IE2; An argument with a girl.

IE1; @@@@@

IE2; Yeah, an argument with a girl.

IR; That was one like you saved the whole argument.

IE2; Oh yeah!

IR; Did you win? @ Just kidding.

IE1; @@

IE2; I’m not going to answer that.

IE1; @@@@@

IR; But you saved that one.

[why was that significant?]

IE2; [Well all my texts]

Cause of the phone I have all my texts are saved on there. I have conversations from like, probably a year and a half ago on there. So it’s not like I purposely save them, they’re just, on my phone.

IR; Okay.

IE1; I think uh, some of the texts that I’ve saved happened to be, not arguments with @girls

[but when you’re flirting]

IE2; [right, probably the other way around]

IE1; Yeah. You’re flirting and stuff like that. It seems like, especially now it’s kind of like you were saying, you cut through the point, you know what I’m saying. There’s still like a game to it, but...

IE2; Umhum.

IE1; Text flirting seems to be, ah, a way- Especially, yeah recently that a lot of girls really prefer- In fact there is one girl in particular that I try to talk to and she, like almost refuses to talk on the phone. It’s almost si- like primarily text messaging and that kind of gets on my nerves @.

IE2; Little frustrating.

IE1; Yeah it’s a little frustrating, but that’s the best way I get a hold of her is, I’ve kind of given up on trying to call her I’ll just send her a quick text.

IE2; Annoying.

IR; To wrap up this interview then, can you tell me between each other how you think text messaging has impacted your relationship.

IE2; Um, I’d probably wouldn’t say it has.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE1</th>
<th>Too much significantly no.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>No. Nothing real significant. You know like we said when we’re out, it’s just convenient. You know if we’re in a loud place to text each other and say “hey this is where I’m at”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Just for convenience. It really hasn’t- other than being convenient it really hasn’t impacted our lives a whole lot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Are there relationships that it has impacted?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I’d probably have to say no again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I think communication in general. It’s just how- I mean it’s just another way to communicate. So I mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Well yeah, just more convenient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>It’s just more convenient that’s the main thing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>It just saves time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, for instance if you are in an argument with a girl or something, you guys left on bad terms, sending just a quick text like “hey, I’m sorry.” sometimes that just cuts through it all right there. At least I’ve had someone send- had a girl do that to me=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=Or it’s great for an argument cause you can collect your thoughts and then continue the argument. [@@@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>[@@@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>That’s all the questions I got, thanks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IR: So what I’m going to do…you are both female? Can you tell me your ages?
IE1: Yep. I’m nineteen.
IE2: And I’m twenty.
IR: And, then…how would you categorize your relationship with each other? You both together?
IE2: [Best friends]
IE1: Yeah
[We’re best friends]
IR: And you’ve known each other for how long?
IE2: Seven years.
IR: Really?
IE2: [Uh-huh]
IE1: [Yeah]
IR: Okay. And how long have you lived together?
IE2: Two.
IR: Okay. Did you grow up primarily in an urban or a rural setting?
IE1: Rural.
IE2: Very much=
IE1: Yeah, very much.
IR: But you both now live here, in Indianapolis, (and now living in the urban).
IE2: Yes.
IR: Okay. And, um, how long have you had a cell phone?
IE2: Um, since I was sixteen, so four years.
IE1: Since seventh grade, so…thirteen (years old).
IR: Did you get it when you started driving?
IE2: Yep.
IR: What was the reason that you got a cell phone?
IE1: I…just wanted it @ I guess. @ There was no real reason…@
IR: That’s cool. How long have you been doing text messaging, then?
IE1: Oh…probably three years ago? I assume=
IE2: Junior year of high school, I would say.
IR: And then, how often do you think you send text messages?
IE2: Oh frequently
IE1: A lot.
IR: Like everyday?
IE1: Yeah
IE2: Definitely, like everyday.
IR: Like how many a day?
IE2: Twenty a day? But, maybe not that many, like ten, ten a day.
Um…okay, I send something like a hundred a day? Not even kidding.

You have unlimited text messaging?

No! I had a 1000, and then recently went up to 2500.

How many do you send to each other?

I think five a day, I would say, depending on what we have to talk about.

[Yeah]

On the cell phones, that you have, do you have any of the web functions?

I don’t.

No.

So, downloading ring tones, any of those…

Yeah, I guess I’ve done that.

Yeah, sometimes that.

But that’s about it?

[Yeah]

[Yeah]

Um…well, and how many text messages do you think you receive in a day?

About the same, ten, ten to twenty, yeah.

About as many as you send?

Yeah, the same.

Okay, so hundreds?

[@yeah.]

What other kinds of communication media do you use between each other?

We talk on our phone all the time=

Yeah, we talk on the phone, we instant message from our bedroom.

On AIM, when we’re doing our homework

Or if she’s at work, we’ll talk online.

Do you ever email each other, too?

Not really.

Umm..if we’re like, working on, like proofing papers on email. Really not.

Okay, so just to send documents

But not physically, like, having conversation.

Okay, umm…do you ever leave notes, or write letters?

Yeah we leave notes.

Um, and then face to face, obviously.

Mmhhmm.

[Yes]

Hmm…do you have a land line in this apartment?

No @

I was curious. I think less and less people are using land lines.

They really are. Especially with, like, DSL, cable and internet…

And…who else, what other kinds of people do you text message? Like, what are your relationships with the other kind of people you text message?

Um, I text message my Dad. I message my friends. My sister a lot.

Um, I text, just my friends. Alot. A lot of my friends will text me like when they’re
working or I’m working or when I’m in class, they text. @ I don’t text everyone! My parents don’t text, though, it’s just my friends.

IR; But your parents, you text both your parents? Or just your Dad?
IE2; Just my Dad.
IR; What got him started doing that?
IE2; Um, he got a new cell phone, about five months ago, and he thinks he’s really cool now and he just does it, because it’s the only way to contact me, like really early in the morning, when I’m not awake. So.
IR; Okay. Did you teach him how to do it? Or did he….
IE2; No. His secretary working on him, how to do it.
IE1; My Mom doesn’t even have a cell phone.
IR; Yeah, my parents just got cell phones like a year ago, so.
IE1; My Mom just refuses to get one and my Dad, can’t even…
IR; What are the circumstances you find yourselves in, when you’re sending a text message?
IE2; Um, if I’m in class, or if I’m in a loud, public place where I can’t, wouldn’t be able hear a phonecall or if I just don’t feel like having a long conversation on the phone? Its just a more direct way to get the conversation over! Um, that’s really about it.
IE1; I just text to save my all daytime minutes because I also have a problem with going my minutes on my phone. And so @ texting eliminates that problem, because none of my friends are Verizon users. @ yeah, some ((on Verizon)) can text or pix for free.
IR; So you send picture messages too?
IE1; Um, we can, we don’t usually.
IE2; I don’t really. I don’t have it for free, so.
IR; Okay. Umm, what are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?
IE2; Well, probably the same complaint, with any kind of, like, technological communication just that, it can convey the wrong message and it can be confusing. That’s really about it though.
IE1; Yeah its confusing, and it’s really hard when like, you’re trying to explain something, and you only have like 160 characters to do so @ so you’re sending like multiple text messages @
IE2; Well, if you’re telling like a long story, like…what did you do last night, and then…if you have quite a bit to say about it, then it’s going to take a couple of messages.
IE1; And that’s a circumstance where I would recommend making the actual phone call.
IR; So you don’t have any major frustrations?
IE2; No.
IR; But, have you ever had a problem interpreting a text that someone has sent you?
IE2; Oh yeah, very often.
IR; Could you tell me about one of those…
IE2; Yeah, you can just read like the wrong tone with a message and just, take it from
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>There, like if she were to send me something and I assume its in an angry tone, and its not, then it can be misconveyed…(@there’s a text message right there! ((received a text message)))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>How did you fix it? Like, how did you figure out that there was a misinterpretation going on or…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I just say “What? Calm down” and she’s like “No I’m not mad.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Oh you text her back, to get to a, to find out that person…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>[Yep!]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I don’t know. I guess I don’t really have a problem, I generally understand what people are saying. Or sometimes when like you’re sending multiple text messages to people if like I send out three text messages, and she responds, I’m not sure which text she is responding to, and that’s kind of confusing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>It’s just a sign of overttexting…like today! (@)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>That’s a great term—overtexting. I like it. Um, do you save any of the text messages?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yes. I have eleven saved text messages that I keep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Really? Like, who are they from, and what motivated you to save them?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Um…let me see where they are…one of them…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Do you have any, that you save?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>No, I delete all my calls, and my text messages, before I go to bed, kinda like…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Do you go back through them, as you are deleting them? Like, kinda recap the day, I guess? Or no?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Um, I dunno, sometimes, if something was funny or if I liked something then I’ll re-read it and then, I’ll check what I wrote someone. Sometimes I’ll just type things, and I’ll think what a second, was that right? And then I’ll like go back and make sure. But yeah, I delete all my text messages everyday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah mine are just um…things that are just…like a lot of them are from my Dad, actually. Just, um, like when I got into nursing school his like congratulations one and the one from a friends mom that send me, and so that when I’m having a bad day, I can look at it and realize that all hope is not lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>(@That’s really cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>No, that’s really lame. But that’s okay @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Why do you think that’s really lame?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I don’t know, it’s just kinda stupid, but it makes me feel better.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>No, you’re not the only one who just saves text messages. Some people keep them, and it’s like a photo album, when you go through you can see where it was, it has a timestamp so you can say, “oh, I remember that day!” so, it’s not too lame, I don’t think. (@)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Well, good, I thank you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>What would you say, is the most significant text message you have received? Maybe one of those eleven?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Um, yeah, I’ve got one that was from my friend, we’d had a really long conversation, um, I’m a smoker, and, I’m in the process of quitting, and um, it was after that conversation she had gone home and she had told her dad about it, and she said he was really proud of me and, um, I was really close with her dad. It was that one. I’ve got that one saved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IR; Cool.
IE2; That’s kind of, when I want a cigarette, I look at that.
IR; What about you? What would you say is a significant text?
IE2; Yeah, do you have any significant ones?
IE1; I don’t know, I mean…can’t think off the top of my head a significant text message I’ve received. Honestly, like, if I haven’t heard from somebody in like a really long time they’ll like message me and “hey what’s up?” or like “I miss you.” Blah blah and those are kinda nice. Those are pretty important, I would say.
IR; Can you tell me, do you remember the first text message that you either sent or that you received?
IE2; No way, uh uh, not at all.
IR; You don’t remember the circumstance, where you learned how to do it, or anything?
IE2; Nope.
IE1; It was from my best friend. I remember the first text message I ever sent to my best friend, but uh, my other best friend, but I can’t tell you what it said? Probably something ridiculous. @
IR; If you could make an improvement to text messaging, what would it be?
IE1; More characters, per message.
IE2; I just wish I had um a keypad.
IR; The qwerty keyboard?
IE2; Yeah, yeah, just ’cause my hand gets tired.
IR; Do you use the T9 on your phone?
IE1; Definitely.
IE2; Yep! And I wish, I wish they had all the words in the dictionary, because they don’t have all the words.
IR; Oh, okay. My problem is that I can’t spell any of the words, so, it may be in the dictionary but I can’t…
IE1; I use it as spellcheck sometimes, use the T9 as a spellcheck
IR; @really?!
IE1; I say, what a sec, how do you spell that, and I’ll type it in, I’m like, no that’s wrong, and write it down. @ Kinda freaky. @
IR; Well how do you think that text messaging between the two of you has impacted your relationship?
IE2; Um, it’s nice because it’s easier to get ahold of her if she’s in class, we’ve both always got our cell phones with us. So…even if I can’t call her and talk to her, I can just say, “hey I’m going to the grocery store do you need anything?” and we can communicate without interrupting anybody else that way.
IE1; I dunno, like, she had a dinner today, and I texted her and said like, what the hell happened to the drawer? @ so just something like that, where like, I don’t really need an immediate response, I just am curious as to why the door was completely broken off?
IE2; [@that’s a really good example @]
IR; I’m curious, if you had gotten a call, like while you were at dinner, you were dinner with your sister? Would you have answered that?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE2</th>
<th>My phone was on silent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay. But you saw the text message?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah, I saw it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay. So that makes it…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah, so that’s the only way to really get a hold of me all the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, cool. Is there any other thoughts on text messaging that you’d like to share?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I text way too much @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@ I confess!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>That’s true. That’s true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Like I’ll be sitting in class texting, and people are like, “You are a really intense texter.” @ Like it’s the creepiest thing anyone’s ever said to me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>What other places do you like send text messages? Like in class…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I send them in class, and I send them while I’m driving, and like while I’m at work a lot, ‘cause I sit at a desk all day and there’s like nothing to do, and there’s only so many times you can check your email, you know what I mean? So, I just text my friends and like I have daily conversations with three of my close friends…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Through text?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Like, my friend in Fort Wayne I was telling you about, and the girl I first text messaged and two of my other friends. We just have like daily conversations through text message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So you’ll do it no matter where you are, doesn’t matter?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah @ pretty much, yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Is there a place you don’t send text messages? Or a place where you wouldn’t receive text messages? Any place that’s off limits?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um, I dunno. I won’t check my text, if I was at like an appointment or something I wouldn’t check my text. Just like the same, I wouldn’t take my call, but even, I wouldn’t take a call in like a waiting room at a doctor’s office. But, I would a text then, and I wouldn’t take a text like in the office, like with the…you know, circumstance like that, I suppose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I just pretty much text all the time. There’s not really a place I don’t text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@Then it’s all good? Well thanks! If there’s nothing else to add, then, that’s that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Nope! That’s that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Then thanks a lot!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transcript Interview #7
Relationship: Engaged
IE1; Male (T___)
IE2; Female (L____)
IR; Interviewer

| IR; | So basically what the study is about is text messaging and your behaviors…You’re a male and you’re a female, and can you tell me a little about your relationship with one another? |
| IE1; | Well we’ve been together for three plus years? Yes. And @@@ we’re getting married here in about five months. |
| IE2; | For the first two plus years of our relationship we were long distance so our relationship consisted of phone and seeing each other once a month. |
| IR; | Okay, how did you meet each other then? |
| IE2; | High school |
| IE1; | Well the first, like six months were together, so about six months, then about a year and a half and then the last 10 months or so. |
| IR; | And ya’ll’ve lived in the same city the last 10 months? |
| IE2; | Right. |
| IR; | And you’ve been engaged for how long? |
| IE2; | [Um, it will be a year in June.] |
| IE1; | [Since June. |
| IR; | Okay. And can you tell me your ages? |
| IE1; | I’m 21 and L____ is= |
| IE2; | =I’ll be 21 in two weeks. |
| IR; | Did you both grow up in this area? |
| IE1; | I grew up my entire life in Fishers. I’ve only lived one other place and that was when I was an infant, so Fishers, Indiana. |
| IE2; | Noblesville. |
| IR; | So they’re both suburban. |
| IE1; | Suburban, yeah. |
| IR; | How long have you had a cell phone? |
| IE2; | Since I was 18. |
| IR; | Do you remember why you first got it? |
| IE2; | Ummm, I wanted it for my birthday so I got it because I was going off to college. And I could have contact with my Mom. My Dad lives in Missouri, so kind of far away and, using the phone line and having those long distance and stuff and my Mom being a part of that. And they’re divorced, so. |
| IR; | Okay. So to have the free long distance when you went off to college? |
| IE2; | Yeah. |
| IE1; | I didn’t have a cell phone until, uh, the second semester of my freshman year of college. So, I was about- I think I was 19, yeah, 19 or twent-, yeah 19. So, I was kinda the odd man out. And I got it so I could communicate with L____ ((Indicates IE2)) cause I could never- I had a hard time calling L____ ever. Cause I’d have to use my long distance card through the cell phone, his phone in |
my dorm room and then I could never have privacy in my own room, so. Yeah. (@@) I’ve finally joined the technical revolution.

IR; And then how long have you been doing text messaging?

IE2; The last month.

IE1; Yeah.

IR; Really?

IE1; Yeah, I really had never, I think the first time I ever been text messaged was, J______ text messaged me at Passion ((a conference in January 2006)), a year ago, about seats. I was like I can get?- Wow, I can get text message on this phone? I didn’t text message him back because I didn’t know if I could do it or not. And then, I’ve just recently on my own plan, cause I never wanted to text cause I was using- I was on my family plan and didn’t know if it charged or not, and. We don’t use it a whole lot, but.

IE2; We’re on the same plan.

IE1; So we use it more now, but..

IE2; Not really that much.

IE1; That’s generally when we can’t really talk on the phone.

IR; That’s really cool. So you just started a month ago so it’s all pretty fresh. Do you know the T9, have you figured that out?

IE1; I’ve been using that forever.

IE2; I just figured that out yesterday.

IE1; It was a big revolution for L_____. I asked her a while ago if she used T9, she’s like “what?!” and just dropped it cause ###, and then she figured out herself, so.

IR; Yeah it makes a big difference, hu?

IE2; Well, when I tried it once I didn’t understand it and I kept trying to push the same button and then it just turned into this really long “h” “h” “h” “h” “h”.

IR; Do you use any of the other web functions on your cell phone?

IE2; We used it for the first month because we got a new cell phone for me and ummm, if we got the plan to get on the internet and all that kind of stuff for a month then we got it cheaper. We tried to use it for like the first month just to get like use out of it. Other than that I can’t really figure it out.

IR; What did you think about it? Like, what did you use it?

IE2; Like going on the web and getting ringtones and stuff. I think getting ringtones is fun, but like going on the actual web. It’s so hard to like see the whole page and you’re like scrolling over and trying to-

IE1; I used it for sports updates when I was in Missouri. Getting Colt’s scores, but my phone can’t get online.

IR; Do you ever send text messages to groups of people?

IE1; You can do that?

IE2; When I got eng-

IR; Yeah you can. Multiple phone numbers?

IE1; I did it when I got engaged. I sent it to like seven people so I wouldn’t have to call everybody.

IR; Who all did you send it to? Like, what were their relationship to you?

IE2; Four of them are going to be my bridesmaids. They’re all at A_______.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>How did you decide who got on the text list?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I don’t know, just people that I- … couldn’t like spend a lot of time talking to. Cause like any of my bridesmaids wouldn’t – would have talked forever and we were going out to dinner afterwards. So, I just figured I’d just text them and then I’d come later and show them the ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, just to stave off their @@talking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Did you send a big text to all your groomsmen?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>No. no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>T doesn’t know how to do that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah I was more of the like=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=His texts are funny cause like they’re really short and not grammatically correct and mine are like, grammatically correct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Well, yeah, I don’t want to spend much time on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So you ((IE2)) put a whole sentence and, do you put smiley faces in your text?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yes. And periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>How about you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I occasionally do. But I’m more of just like short phrase to get the point across.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So a typical text for you would read?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>“sorry missed call”. Um, “call later” with no punctuation or anything.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay. So then a typical text for you would look like?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um… “I hope you’re having a good day” period. “I’ll talk to you later on tonight!” exclamation mark, smiley face.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Well there you go. On average then, how many text messages do you send back and forth with each other?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Like per day? Per week? per month?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah, every day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>A couple a day maybe. I don’t- well I don’t think we sent a text message for the first three years of our- last month maybe a couple a day, maybe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>What uh, okay, and do you get text messages from anyone else or just from each other?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>um, I have a lot of friends who are really obsessed with text messaging so, like, I get a lot from them. Like um, my friends C____ who is singing in my wedding and one of my A____ University friends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do they get mad if you don’t text them back right away?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Not usually. They don’t usually care. I usually get on IM and I’m just like “I’m not texting. You’re wasting my money.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I don’t get texts ever. Just from L____. Whenever I want to talk to my friends the conversations are so short anyways that, the point of a text message is time I think for me. So, it’s like “what are you doing?” “nothing” “you want to hang out later tonight?” “sure” “alright, bye”, so, not really,.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, what other communication media do you guys use with each other?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instant messaging is one. We don’t even do instant messaging that much cause if we’re not together then we’re in class or at the library or at work so we really don’t have time. We used to be on, when we were at different colleges we used to be on AIM all the time. I guess AIM was probably our most- our favorite service just because we were both better at typing than talking.

Did you ever send letters back and forth? Yes. We used to be on, when we were at different colleges we used to be on AIM all the time. I guess AIM was probably our most- our favorite service just because we were both better at typing than talking.

Do you still have the letters? Yeah. We still send each other cards and stuff though. Like I got a card from him yesterday. That’s really cool. Umm, can you tell me about a time that you received a text message that was really significant or the most significant one you’ve received so far and why it was significant?

The one from D_____ was pretty significant. Yeah, but it was kind of threatening. But other than that one, most of them are like everyday conversation, setting up like, technical things like “Where are you going?” “Where are you at?” stuff like that.

But the one that she ((D_____)) sent you was significant but it was because there was a really important content that she was trying to communicate. Yeah, stop talking to me about getting rent. Stuff like that.

I can’t really think of one. Yeah, stop talking to me about getting rent. Stuff like that.

I delete all mine. I had all mine saved. Mine only saves like twenty cause the memory’s not to huge. So it deletes as it gets lower, and then I just recently deleted, like yesterday just because there’s some that I know what they were and I didn’t want to open ’em, cause it costs me money to open them. So I just deleted them all.

Okay. Oh, okay. Cool? Umm, we kinda touched on a lot of this, but under what kind of conditions would you send a text message? Like, when is it okay to send a text message when it’s not okay to do anything else?

Um, I think when we know that one of us is doing something that we can’t interrupt them, but we still need to get like- Like say I remember that we both need to do something on a certain day and I knew I was gunna forget but I knew he was in class or something, then I would text that. That way-

So it’s kinda like a reminder note for yourself and for him?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE2</th>
<th>Yeah, yeah.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, that’s a good idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I thought it was. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Or ... umm,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Like if I know she’s out with friends or something and she doesn’t have time to talk I can just send it to her and then she can get it at her OWN convenience and I don’t have to like, make her stop what she’s doing, talk to me and then- even though what I was going to talk to her about was like 2 seconds worth of “hey, will you call me when you’re done?” stuff like that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And that’s sometimes a bad thing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Because like last night when you texted me and said “call me” and then, when I got the text, like, it- he had started doing something else so if I would have called him he would have told me to call him back which would have frustrated me cause he told me to call him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay. What are some of your other frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>There’s no keyboard. I can’t type very fast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So it’s a little harder to enter then?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=Cost money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>It’s not free on the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Well we’ve got it where it’s like 200 or something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Hu? Well we could with that media package, but-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>See like I’m being charged something so I don’t, mine aren’t free I don’t think. Somehow we’re being charged for it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>We went over 200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>You went over two hundred messages last month?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Well I didn’t. Cause I didn’t send two hundred messages. @@I don’t know if you’ve been doing that with your friends? ((to IE2)). There’s the truth comes out there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>@@I’ve sent like- I’ve sent like @fifteen maybe. @So,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>@@ Um, so maybe to wrap up the whole thing how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Um ... I think in a way it just gives us one more thing to be concrete in our relationship. Like when we see each other, we have that connection. When we- we just get to see the different kinds of faces per say of that person. Like somebody is totally different in person then they are like the expression rate. Like people are much more likely to express their feelings if they’re in a safe environment. Like if they’re on the computer you can’t look at them, you can’t judge them and stuff, they’re more likely to be open. And the same way with text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
messaging, your more likely to be open and more sincere and stuff then maybe in person that you could be, especially if you’re a shy person.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR;</th>
<th>Okay, so it’s added one other channel that you guys can communicate back and forth?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>[What would you say?] (to IE1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>[It is convenient too.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah. Cool. What do you really like about it that makes it convenient? Or why do you really think it’s convenient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Just because, its- some of it doesn’t take so much time than like a phone call if you really just want to get some short message across, you don’t need to waste a whole, waiting for them to pick up, if they don’t pick up. Plus if they- you really need to get to te- tell them something if they’re not picking up if they’re doing something else they’ll get it ((the text)) immediately and stuff so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah. Cool. Well that’s all the questions I have. Is there anything else you want to add?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>(3) … I think I’d do it more if it was free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I think it also makes it a bad thing though. The fact that it’s so fast and so like, the convenient way out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Makes it so direct.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah, like even a phone call like even if it’s gunna be a second it at least showed that like, hearing that persons’ voice and stuff cause like, nothing’s attached to those words really. So I mean, it’s like a double edged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah, some people have talked about the way like they’ll receive a text message and they don’t understand what it means because they can’t read the emotion into it. Have you had any problems with that, like misinterpreting or having trouble interpreting what somebody means?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Couple times I think. I haven’t had too many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I think it’s just like the same way as like A-I-M though. Like when we first started dating we had to make up like a, certain type of thing for like when we were being sarcastic and when we were joking around and stuff cause you just can’t tell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>And like then, especially if you’re a girl you’re more likely to get like, “what’d you say?”, “wha- what? I don’t get it”, like jumpy and … I don’t know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Overanalyze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Have you had to make up a code for text messaging?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>No we haven’t gotten to that point yet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Cause we don’t use it much=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>=yeah we,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Just the shear volume that we IMed was just, had to evolve into something different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah, that was a good idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Like if it was sarcastic we’d put “s” semicolon and in- in the front of the sentence. So,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>We’re very sarcastic people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Some way to mark it off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Anything else? Thanks for your time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transcript Interview #8
Relationship: Married
IE1; Male
IE2; Female (Me______)
IR; Interviewer

IR; How old is M______ ((the couple’s child who was also in the room during the interview))
IE2; 19 months.
IR; Is she your only child?
IE1; Yes.
IR; So to start out with can you, you’re obviously male and female. And, are you married?
IE2; Yes.
IR; How long have you been married?
IE1; Five and a half years.
IR; Okay. And can you tell me your age range, how old you are?
IE2; Early thirties @@ thirty three @@@
IE1; Mid thirties.
IE2; My official answer is early thirties.
IR; @@(Nice I’ll be sure and get that one.
IE1; Late late late twenties.
IR; Um, did you guys primarily grow up in an urban or rural setting? Or suburban, I guess?
IE2; What would you call mine?
IE1; Rural.
IE2; Rural.
IR; Yeah?
IE2; (answering for IE1) Urban.
IE1; Suburban-urban. I mean I lived on the outskirts.
IE2; Urban.
IR; Of Indianapolis?
IE1; Of Chicago, but I was like right next to the suburbs.
IR; Oh okay. Kind of right on the border line.
IE1; Right on the border, on the edge of it.
IR; Okay, um, how long have you guys used a cell phone?
IE2; You had yours first. You had yours when we were in Chicago.
IE1; Probably about sev-, about sev
IE2; Ninety-
IE1; =Two. So what is that seventeen years?
IE2; You had yours in ninety two?
IE1; No, I’m sorry. Ninety four, ninety five.
IR; Was it for business that you first got it?
IE1; Yep.
IR; And did the company get it for you? and then, no you got it to do business. Okay.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>And then when did you get yours?</strong></td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> I got mine in, ninety... eight. Yeah in ninety eight for safety. After my car broke down on the interstate. Yeah@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> That’s good. And, then how long have you guys used text messaging?</td>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> I started with Cingular wireless about three and a half years ago. And then I mean I don’t, we have- I have a free account like three numbers. Like Me______ ((IE2)) gets, how many?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> A thousand free minutes a month.</td>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> No, how many messages do you get?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> Oh, I don’t know. A lot.</td>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> Two or five hundred messages a month=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> So, about three and a half years ago when you went to this plan is when you started doing it? ((text messaging))</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> =for free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> Ah, I was mostly with a co-worker. I work with one other person in sales. So it was mostly him and I back and forth.</td>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> And yall would just relay information that way or what was the primary purpose with it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> @@ Screwing around.</td>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> No primary- no, no real purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> Just playing around?</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> Yeah. It’s not- I mean, you see something stupid or, you know, so. We were in sales so people would come up- and we were in a kiosk in a grocery store, so people that were there were not necessarily there to look at cell phones or to buy cell phones. They were there to shop and this was like a secondary market. So we would make stupid questions of the day, you know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> Um, and then how about you?</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> I started text messaging when he told me I could do it on my phone. Or he sent me, I mean he initiated it with me. And really I only text message him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> Really?</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> I would say, what? About the past six months my Dad has started text messaging and, like his sisters, like he’s- Wouldn’t you say it’s been about the past six months that your siblings have started text messaging?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> Yes with the photo messages as well.</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> And so it’s been the past six months that our family has kinda started doing it a little bit. But, I would say 99% of the text messages I send are to him at least.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR:</strong> Okay. And about how many text messages do you send in a day maybe?</td>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> Umm, I don’t know. Four or five you think?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2:</strong> [I probably send four or five to him]</td>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> I probably-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1:</strong> [fifteen or twenty.] I work through the text, to like my boss and co-workers. But I also have a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Okay, so you’re all technological. Look at you.

Yeah, oh yeah.

I don’t pay for any of it so.

IR:  
Okay, well. Hum. So you send-  
IE1:  
I have a Flicker account and a TextAmerica account. It’s a free photoblog. So you just send the pictures up there and post it’s a community.

IR:  
So you’d upload them via your phone? Okay.

IE1:  
And there’s a lot of other people doing the same thing. I mean it was a community of people you’d go on there, you see the frequent people go onto your site, post comments and so forth.

IR:  
Do you ever text groups of people?

IE1:  
Um... For work. I used to do it for work before I had the blackberry. Just including groups of people, like how big of a group?

IR:  
Like, four or five. Two or three.

IE1:  
OH Yeah! Yeah, you can send- Yeah.

IR:  
I mean you can send to multiple people.

IE1:  
Yes. I was thinking of like a distribution group and-

IR:  
Oh, no no no. I’m talking small groups.

IE1:  
Yes.

IR:  
How about you? Do you send to groups? No, just back and forth with your husband.

IE2:  
Pretty much that’s it. @@@@@

IR:  
Do you use web functions on your cell phone other than sending pictures?

IE2:  
I’ve started checking my email on my cell phone, although I’ve been alerted that I need to watch my bandwidth although I don’t know what that is.

IE1:  
Who told you that?

IE2:  
You did. I asked how much, how many, how much time or how many minutes I had with internet access on my phone and he told me it was all about bandwidth....But I started checking my email on my phone at work because I don’t have a computer at work.

IR:  
Have you found it to be really useful? Do you like it?

IE2:  
Um, I like it- I mean it’s, not a time sensitive thing but I like it when I’m board and there’s nothing else to do.

IR:  
Yeah, yeah. That’s very interesting. What other kinds of communication media do you guys use between each other?

IE1:  
We sometimes talk to each other. ((jokingly))

IR:  
Sometimes.

IE2:  
@sometimes. @@ We do live together. @ Periodically we do see each other. But there are days when we don’t.

IE1:  
You know, we really don’t call each other on the phone. We text message more
than call on the phone.

IR; Okay.

IE2; Occasionally that gets frustrating because sometimes it’d be easier to call. But I get a, a, sometimes I get a better answer when I text message.

IR; @@@ And yall email very much or?

IE2; No because I don’t- I’m a teacher, so I don’t have- I’m a preschool teacher so I only get email at lunch time. And so, I can text at work and nobody sees me do it. @ But I can’t email in a timely way.

IR; Right.

IE1; I guess I email her stuff to see, but it’s not really time sensitive.

IR; Yeah, do you send um, do you leave each other notes for anything? Or write each other letters?

IE1; [We don’t anymore]

IE2; [Not anymore.]

IE1; We have a google, um=

IE2; =calendar.

IE1; We’re pretty technologically savvy. We have a google shared calendar. It’s like a family plan, thing.

IE2; So we do stuff on that.

IE1; M____’s ((their child’s)) doctors appointments or you know, I’m going to a Pacer’s game tonight. Or, if she has meetings or something like that with school and such. We’ve kind of posted

IE2; We put it all there.

IE1; It’s really important like this it was, meeting request. Put on the calendar so then.

IR; Do you do it via your mobile phones or, sign onto a computer?

IE1; Umm=

IE2; =I sign onto a computer and do it. I don’t- I’ll check my email or check blogs and things like that. I’ll do a little bit of internet surfing on my phone but, I don’t usually input on my phone because it takes so long.

IR; Okay. But you could check your appointment calendar on your phone and say, “Oh well here’s what’s going on tonight.”

IE2; Umhum.

IE1; Not so much with hers than with mine. I mean theres a- it’s a direct interface with Outlook.

IE2; [Yeah he’s got, I’ve just got the basic organizer on the phone.]

IE1; [Whereas hers you have- the-]

You’d have to manually enter in each

[appointment which could be time consuming.]

IR; [it’s not synced]

IE1; No but on hers you could check. I don’t use the, I don’t just go on the web for that you know, so.

IR; That’s really interesting.

IE1; A little different hu?

IR; What are some of your frustrations in sending and receiving texts? Or what are some of the limitations that you’ve found with it?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speaker</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Um, ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Sometimes if we’re going back and forth, I think in the middle of it, it would just be easier to call him, but because we do this during the work day or he’ll be sitting in class or @. Sometimes it’s not always, you can’t always call and talk to him. And I would say probably, probably even less than once a week where it’s like “Oh for heaven’s sakes just pick up the phone and give me a call.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>But that’s probably less than once a week. Um, besides that, that’s really my only frustration. I like it a lot because, I can just, you know when I drop her off at daycare in the morning, I just text him, you know. “Easy drop off.” or you know, “there was drama this morning” or whatever. It doesn’t warrant a phone call. We don’t have to actually discuss it, but I know he’s curious about it so I can just let him know that real quick and, you know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I mean a part of it’s just typing it out sometimes. The messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Or coming up with the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Spell check doesn’t- I got a new phone and spell check doesn’t really pick up some of the words. A lot of it’s just that. Just the different phones use the different- How you space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>How you do, um, spell check. You know you can- just a couple of different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>So actually interfacing with the device?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Yeah, I got a new blackberry and the numbers are a little closer together than on my old one, and.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>What kind of circumstances do you find that it’s not okay to send and receive text message? Like, what are the limits that you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>So in class it’s not a big deal. You can send and receive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Well I mean, you’ve got to be covert in class or just meetings, I mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>But it’s okay, it’s not?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I don’t have a problem with it. I think older people do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I don’t, ah, I try not to be like- you know I try not to be rude with it so it’s not like you know talking to somebody and then I stop to check my text messages, but um, Because I work in a room full of children, they don’t know, I mean they don’t.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Well they’ve grown up with it so, they see my phone but they don’t, it doesn’t phase them and they don’t, think it’s anything out of the ordinary, and. They don’t seem to mind.@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah. Um, maybe, Do you save any of the messages that you receive?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>If I’ve got, well, like save them for posterity or just save them to read them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>@@ Yeah like save them to read them. I’ll ask are there any messages that have been significant to you that you say, oh this was?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>No. no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>What’s the primary function that you use text messaging for? You gave an example of just to kind of update on what’s happening in the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah, mostly. Like today he gave me directions, he sent me directions to the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
restaurant where we met before we came here.

IE1;  A lot I’ll give directions, umm, you looking just for text messaging or like internet because I’ll use google maps if we’re going somewhere and checking traffic, but just things like that.

IR;  So you’ll use it mainly as? Like how would you describe it? Like what does it add to your life? Like what does it enable you to do?

IE1;  Um, I don’t even know how to answer that to be honest with you. I mean it doesn’t really add anything.

IR;  Yeah.

IE1;  I mean but it’s just- it’s something where you can see how things are going with somebody else, check in. ((gives example of collegial texting to update information about places of common interest)). Or like pictures out of bars, I mean.

IR;  Yeah, hu.

IE1;  I like the community aspect of TextAmerica. That was something I liked. I mean but they, I got kicked off the free account because I had way too many pictures on there. And they wanted you to pay and I didn’t see a value in that.

IR;  Tell me a little bit more about that. I’ve not seen so familiar with TextAmerica.

IE1;  you can take pictures of just you know, or anything. A lot of people put there kids on there. I’ll be out somewhere see freaky people. You can take video and pictures.

IR;  And you can upload it?

IE1;  And people see it, you know they start building up a community of people that go to see it and then, uh, I never met any of these people, they’re online. But one guy from Rockford, I was from Chicago. It was just something that sticks out. You know, okay. But, uh, you recognize faces from home. Even places in California where ther- One guy had a baby about the same time M_____ was born and the baby looked just like M______. I mean same facial, I mean, obviously another child, but it was very very similar. But I mean I was pretty active there. I enjoyed that.

IR;  How would you say that text messaging or interacting through the mobile phone non-voice has impacted your relationship with one another?

IE1;  I don’t think we have to talk on the phone as much.

IE2;  I think we know a little more about what’s going on during the day. Just because it’s more constant even though it’s not verbal.

IR;  Yeah.

IE1;  Yes. Yes. I mean if you know someone’s having a bad day or crazy stuff.

IE2;  You know that a lot sooner.

IE1;  Me____ had a work event on Saturday. Some of the staff members were drunk. “There’s a meeting being called at noon.” Like, what’s going on there. you know, look at this. And I work with some village idiots. Yeah “so and so did this today.” you know I mean it’s kinda relief, I guess. Stress relief I guess.

IR;  So you can kinda share more of your life with each other.

IE2;  [It seems like it]

IE1;  [Yes. Yeah.]

IE2;  And it’s more immediate I guess. Voice wise, I mean I don’t really know that it’s any different. Its almost like we tell each other more cause you can just do a text
message and it not like it’s a reason for calling.

IE1: But you get right to the point with it.

IE2: ((snaps)). Yeah, it’s very, straightforward. Um, and because we live together we don’t need to write each other letters or notes or cards or anything else. @@@

IE1: Like I tell people, you know it’s like we don’t even have to talk on the phone anymore. Very nice.

IR; That’s about all the questions I have. But, if you could make any improvements to texting what would you do to that? Or if you could change texting in some way how would you alter it in your relationship?

IE1; Well, I don’t know if I- they have phones coming out now that recognize your speech patter. That’s the kind of technology I like.

IE2; So you just dictate it?

IE1; No, it’d recog- no it’d recognizes your typing, your texting haabbits.

IE2: Ohh.

IE1; So I mean, this one slightly recognizes what you’re going to type so if it sees a word it might suggest a word next,

IE2; Where that’s more advanced

IE1; A little more advanced, yeah.

IE2; It would be nice to make it a little quicker cause sometimes if you’re saying something obscure or trying to spell a word then it’s like ((makes noise)). You know, like one letter at a time is kinda frustrating.

IE1; It’s tuff you know @driving and texting, I mean. But going from two different phones is weird. I mean I would suggest a standard of star, space,

IE2; Yeah standardizing would be nice.

IE1; Um, just the spacing the punctation, yeah.

IE2; Cause when I switched from the flip phone I had before this one, it was totally different. So it took me like a week to figure out this one. Like, how do I put the numbers on here. Okay, I don’t have a zero symbol on my phone, and you just have to hold the button longer but on the other phone it was just one of the options. Just things like that=

IR; =yeah.

IE2; It would be nice if it was standardized.

IE1; That makes since.

IR; They do have a one handed keyboard.

IE1; The palm has that on there. With the bigger screen. I mean I like the bigger screen. We got new blackberries and it’s a brighter screen. I mean it’s a little faster.

IR; So it’s a little better.

IE1; I mean, I like it.

IR; Tell me what you think your life would be like if you didn’t have the mobile communication device?

IE1; Well that’s an interesting question because I think for me if we didn’t have this for free, I wouldn’t be doing the multi- multimedia messaging is where you send the pictures. I wouldn’t do that. I would like to have a camera phone when you’re out and about take crazy pictures and I would just download them and send them off in email. But ultimately, I’d get an unlimited text messaging.
IE2; We could probably do text messaging thing. Um.

IE1; Cause a lot of my friends say I’m the only one they text message.

IE2; O-L-D that’s us. My brother, he’s 22 and he’s on my parents’ cell phone plan and he sends, like 5000 text messages a month. Like that’s all he does. That’s, I don’t know if that’s normal or not but that’s all he does with his phone. I think if we didn’t.

IE1; We’d never hit that level

IE2; If we didn’t have it I don’t think we’d communicate as frequently as we do throughout the day. Um, so it would just be different. It would be more of, well it would be like it was before, when we call each other at the end of the day or he would call me at the end of the day.

IR; And be able to kind of debrief everything.

IE2; Right, but it’s kind of nice to do it as, as we go along.

IR; Do you ever talk about messages that you receive during the day when you get together face to face.

IE1; Between each other or?

IR; Umhum, or I mean.

IE2; Well sometimes. Sometimes something comes across kind of cryptic either because the word- you think it’s the word that you wanted and then it’s a totally different word and then it was like, what?

IR; Yeah.

IE2; Or just trains of thought were in different places, like oh no, I thought you meant that. Or something like that.

IE1; Yeah I just send a couple of question marks. Yeah, like with this phone I don’t know how the text messages come out, but when I send to Flicker, it will change it. It will change the word, which I’ve never had with other phones. I don’t know why it does that or.

IR; Yeah.

IE1; I guess another thing I would change, going back to a previous question, would be easier interface with the PC.

IR; Okay.

IE1; [To be able to update your outlook.]

IR; [Okay. To be more integrated all around?]

IE1; Your contacts. Be able to put stuff on there and take it off.

IR; Kind more like what they have in palms.

IE1; Yes. Yeah.

IR; Do you think it’s going to go to that? Do you think its will be an integrated device?

IE1; Absolutely. It’s going there now. I mean, with the way they’re, with the trios. The Palm company is kind of backing off just the Palm only, and they’re going to a phone and an organizer. Blackberry’s got a strong presence. Nokia came out with a new, like communicator. Sidekick is real popular too. I think they’re coming to all in one MP3 player.

IR; Umhum.

IE1; The early ones didn’t work. They didn’t have enough power. But that’s the way it’s going. I’m probably a little, I’m an over user. But if I had to pay for this.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE2;</th>
<th>[Yeah we would prioritize, I think.]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>[That’s different, totally different.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>We would definitely prioritize what services are necessary. I think we’d definitely keep the text messaging. Probably to a limited number per month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I have a camera phone. I mean we all have cameras now, but I wouldn’t send the pictures. I mean, that costs too much money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>I guess that’s all the questions I have. I really appreciate you taking the time to interview. I do want to add for the transcript though that their nineteen month old daughter was dancing with the cell phone music and playing most of the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>@@@@@@@@@@@@@</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

87
**Transcript Interview #9**  
**Relationship: Friends, pre-romantic**  
IE1; Female  
IE2; Male  
IR; Interviewer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR;</th>
<th>So first off, you’re female and you’re male. Can you tell me how old you are?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>I’m twenty five.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Twenty nine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>And then, um, can you tell me about your relationship with one another? Well tell me how you know each other. Where you met and stuff like that?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>At church @@ ((nervously))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>At church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Actually we are start to meet us in the, in the meetings in her house. But actually that was the first ## for me and another guy. That was the first time I start to talk with her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>And how long ago was that?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>About a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Like?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>We started meeting, we met about a year ago and then we just started hanging out a little bit afterwards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay, would you guys consider yourselves boyfriend girlfriend or just friends?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>[@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>[@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Is that too much of a question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Well actually we are trying to get, our relationship. Actually we tried to get. How can I explain? This, like when you try to meet another person, [how- it is]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>[We’re trying to know each other.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Oh, okay. So you’re friends and you’re getting to know each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Yeah @@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay. Okay. That’s cool. I’m just trying to understand a little about the relationship. So you’ve known each other about a year, you met in a church, um, cool. Can you tell me where you grew up both of you? Where you’re from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Well, um, I’m from, originally from Dominican Republic. Then I grew up in Massachusetts since I was four. Then I went back ((to DR)) and then came back and then here. @@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Okay, how long have you been in Indianapolis then.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>In Indianapolis I’ve been here about five years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Actually I came here about six years ago and I’m from Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>And you moved to Indianapolis when you came here? And in Mexico what city did you live?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Actually it’s from another state called Veracruz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>And in Dominican Republic you’re from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>The capital.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And then in Massachusetts where are you from?
I lived in the um, it was a suburb.
Okay. How long have you each had a cell phone?
Here, I’ve got one as soon as I came, so five years. In DR I had one when I was in high school too, so.
Not sure. When I came here I got a cell phone one year later.
Okay so for about five years now you’ve used a cell phone?
Yeah.
Cool. And how long have you text messaged?
He’s better than me. The one time I caught him text messaging he was like Da-la-la-la ((indicating the extreme speed)). @@
)[@@@]
Yeah.
I get frustrated real, cause I have to like, dink.
Actually that is one of my hobbies, sending text messages to other persons. Cause it’s fun because a lot of people say “hey how you do that. You are too fast” you know. While I’m writing something for you, you are- ##. At the same time they are sending their messages to me I reply.
Oh, okay. Do you use the T9 on there.
What is T9?
No? You just punch them all in so you can get to the right letter.
Yeah.
And do you ever send text messages to groups of people or just to individuals?
I don’t.
And when did you guys start text messaging back and forth to each other?
From the beginning wasn’t it?
Yeah from the beginning we start to
Oh, since when you met you started sending messages.
Yeah. When like I have a break or he has a break at work and all that stuff.
Like how many text messages would you say you send in a week?
[@@]
[Ohh, umm]
Maybe a day. How many in a day?
It depends the day.
Actually in one hour we send to each other like, ...
In a day it depends. In a day we could send up to forty, fifty a hundred.
With each other?
Yeah cause we talk and stuff.
Okay, so you kind of keep a constant conversation going back and forth. Okay. Do you have unlimited messaging on your plans.
Yeah, I just took it off of my plan and I regret it.
You took it off?
Yeah cause I was trying to keep it low but, @@I can’t. It’s not working.
Okay, so you guys, text a whole bunch. Do you text with a lot of other people too or mostly with each other?
IE2: Well actually no. Just, I use it just to talk with her and nobody else.
IE1: Now.
IR: What about you?
IE1: Me, no I actually do text message with other people. Friends that I have in New York or New Jersey.
IR: Okay. So friends that are away? Do you use any of the other web functions on your cell phone or do you text pictures back and forth?
IE1: Oh yeah I use my- this cell phone is my computer, my mobile computer. I use it for everything you could use it.
IR: Oh, so all the email and surfing the web
IE1: Well the emails I use- I don’t like it cause you can’t read them very well, but then for mapquest, for checking the itinerary or phone, a phone number that I need to look up, news, everything else.
IE2: Well, actually no. I have a- ###
IR: Just the text messaging?
IE2: Actually I use another thing, not a computer, but I only use my cell phone for text messaging.
IR: Do you send pictures back and forth too?
IE2: In the cell phone?
IR: In the cell phone.
IE2: No.
IR: No, okay it’s on the other device. Okay, um, are there any text messages that you save?
IE1: Yeah.
IR: Yeah. Which ones? How do you choose which ones to save and not?
IE1: Well I save the 411s. Cause if I call them once I guess I’m not going call them again for it.
IR: Okay.
IE1: That’s it.
IR: Can you tell me about a time that you received a text message that was really significant to you?
IE1: From each other?
IR: No it doesn’t have to be from each other. If it was that’s okay, but just maybe one of the most significant text messages that you’ve received, that you thought- that made you feel something or think something so you saved it, you could look back on it. It could be something that just was important to you for that time, and not after that.
IE1: Yeah actually he sent me, I was going through a problem I guess, I don’t know. And I asked him a question and he send me a bible text. So I kept it forever.
IR: But that one was really important.
IE1: Yeah, I try to keep it there. I guess I deleted it by mistake.
IE2: Wow. Actually everything she sent was important.
IE1: @@Thank you.
IE2: Because sometimes when I can’t receive a text very well because the signal is not responding very well. So I, sometimes I call her to, to tell her that she can send me
one more time. Text because I did not receive it.

IR;  Okay. What other kind of communication media do you use between each other?

IE1;  Well, computers.

IE2;  Computers.

IR;  Computers? [Do you use IM?]

IE1;  Well actually the email no. Cause we always, we’re together. So he try to send me a few emails but I never receive them. @@

IR;  Okay.

IE1;  But phone, a lot a lot.

IR;  And you use the IM a lot too?

IE1;  Not really. Cause we stay at the same place so.

IR;  Oh, okay. So you see each other a lot face to face and when you don’t see each other mostly through phone talking on the voice? Or through phone through text messaging?

IE1;  Either, it’s like half and half. When I get frustrated I just pick up the phone and call.

IE2;  @@

IR;  Yeah? Have there ever been times that you received a text message and you had a hard time interpreting it or it was confusing?

IE2;  Ummm, no I-

IR;  No? Okay. What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?

IE1;  Sending I just diky diky diky diky-a. I want to be a little bit faster. Cause that would be- save me time. And then like there- and then when I receive a message from him that I- at the beginning I didn’t know how to read- how to get it back but now I know how to, and now is much better. And that’s the only problem I can ##-

IR;  So maybe learning how to do it on the specific phone you have?

IE1;  Yeah, a little bit more faster I guess, yeah.

IR;  Okay. And how about for you? ((to IE2))

IE2;  Ummm, but already I have, no have any problems with it.

IR;  Okay.

IE2;  Just actually when I notice a text.

IR;  Oh, so when the server is down or it’s delayed that’s a frustration?

IE2;  Yeah. Something like that. Umhum.

IR;  Okay. Umm, in what- what circumstances is it not okay to send a text message or to look at a text message?

IE2;  Circumstances? Well it can be, um in my job. When I working. Actually is very difficult because my supervisor is looking around on you or you have a cameras, yeah, so you can do- you cannot do anything about cell phones so talk with another persons

IR;  Okay, so at work you’re not allowed to do anything like that?

IE2;  Yeah.

IR;  How about for you? Can you think of any times when it’s not okay?
IE1; Ah, um, not really cause when I’m in class I just mute it and I just let it vibrate and I’ll pick it up. Or, depends on if I’m in the front of the class and I’ll be like @oops! @ And then, cause when I hear it I want to send it back and ### so I’m like, okay. I have to go outside or something.

IR; Do you feel like if you receive a text you need to reply right away?
IE1; @@Yeah.
IE2; Yes.

IR; Yeah? Okay. What are some of your thoughts, like what goes through your mind when you receive a text message? How does it make you feel?
IE1; Good, I guess. Good cause that way ####
IR; Cause you know someone’s thinking about you, like they are paying you attention? Is that what you mean?
IE1; Yeah. They actually, you know, taking their time to text and for me it’s kinda like, hard cause I’m not that fast and I have to like, ((clacks tongue)), all of that. So, I guess that’s.
IE2; Actually for me it means that somebody’s texting you so when you check your cell phone, and you see you’ve got mail so you feel awe somebody sent, and so like, you feel something good, right. Cause you- probably you can receive surprise or “we gunna have fun tonight” ah, “we can go to the tiers” or I don’t know, so something good.

IR; Okay.
IE2; But it’s just specially actually is like you can think that you have a best friend behind your cell phone.

IR; Like somebody around that’s inside your cell phone.
IE2; Right.

IR; That’s really cool. Um, if you could make an improvement to the text messaging what would you do to it?
IE1; [@@] ((signals with hands))
IE2; [@@@]

IR; Make it easier to punch in?
IE1; Yeah. That would be much better.

IR; Okay. Anything else that- well to kind of wrap up the whole interview then, between each other how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another.

IE2; Well.
IE1; Actually a lot of times when I’m bored in a class he’s there for me. I just, you know, can unwind on it, you know. Just text him or when I need to- sometimes when I’m not expecting it, it makes me feel good that he sends text message me when I’m down, it’s happened quite a bit.

IR; Okay.
IE2; Well that’s. I don’t know how can explain but, it’s great. Nice. But @@I don’t know- what can I say?
IE1; How much has it improved our relationship.

IR; It’s been good for the relationship but you’re not exactly sure how?
IE2; It’s something, I feel that I meet, I meet her more than I hope.
IR: You meet with her
    [more than you hope?]
IE2: [more than I hope].
    And when I-
IE1: Say what again?
IE2: Eh?
IE1: Okay, go ahead. Keep on going.
IE2: And then- I forgot.
IE1: [Sorry @]
IR: [@[@[@]
IE2: Okay it’s something like where you can express that probably something that you
    can not say face to face.
IR: Oh okay. So there’s things that you could write in a text message that
    [you wouldn’t be able to just say?]
IE2: [yeah that you can]
    probably cause- well actually I’m a little shy to tell her something that I want to
    say. So I tried to look for the way to tell her. And, well that make me feel- feel me
good.
IR: That’s cool. So you’ve been able to talk about things that you wouldn’t be able to
talk about face to face because you have text messaging?
IE2: Yeah.
IR: And be able to express things that=
IE2: =express something.
IE1: That’s all him. Cause I’m very open.
    [I’ll tell you anywhere.]
IE2: [@[@[@[@
IR: [@[@
    Cool. Is there anything else that you’d like to add about how text messaging is
important or, things that you think about it?
IE1: It’s a cool way I mean, it’s nice.
IE2: I think it’s a nice way to get a, good communication. Well, it’s something that
    you- something that you are ###, like when you try to feel something about
another person or try to ## to another person, to know another person. It’s um, I
think it’s a, one way to- one of the way to- you could get fa## with ######. So it’s
nice. I think it’s very important, well actually depending how you handle the text
messages. But, I don’t know. For me it’s, important.
IR: Is there a way to handle it wrongly?
IE2: Just depending on the way- how do you handle it.
IR: Okay.
IE2: But in this case, it’s very important for us.
IR: Okay. Wonderful. Well thanks a lot for your time.
Transcript Interview #10
Relationship: Married
IE1; Male
IE2; Female
IR; Interviewer

IR; So to get started, you’re a married couple. So, a male and a female. And if you were going to put yourself in an age range, you would fall in which of these categories?
IE2; Well look at that. I’m twenty seven to twenty nine.
IE1; I’m thirty or older.
IR; Tell me, mostly where did you grow up mostly, was it an urban or rural setting.
IE2; Rural.
IE1; I grew up in an urban setting.
IR; Okay, and mostly you both live in Indianapolis?
IE2; [Currently?]
IE1; [Now?]
IE2; Yes.
IE1; Yes.
IR; Okay, so you live in this urban area. Um, how long have you had a cell phone?
IE2; I got mine in July of two thousand and one.
IE1; I think the first time I can remember having a cell phone was probably around nineteen ninety nine, maybe two thousand. That was the first time I can remember having one.
IE2; Were you still paying forty cents a minute back then?
IE1; Yeah and it was really expensive.
IR; Back when it was cool?
IE1; What’s that?
IR; When it first came out and was really cool.
IE1; Yeah, it was like the thing to have. It was work provided, so. I wasn’t, the first time I actually ever bought my own cell phone I think was probably two thousand and one. Yeah it was the fall of two thousand and one was the first time I actually had my own that wasn’t owned by work.
IR; Okay. When did you guys get married?
IE2; October seventh of two thousand and six, just four and a half months ago, so
IR; Oh, congratulations. You haven’t been married that long.
IE2; Thanks.
IR; And then how long have you been doing text messaging?
IE1; Since we’ve been dating.
IE2; The two of us or individually?
IR; Individually and then,
IE2; I think ever since I got a cell phone that had the capability. Uh,
IE1; I’d say, probably around two thousand and three was the first time I can remember doing it.
IR; Yeah.
IE2: I’d say two thousand and five when I got this new cell phone, no wait, no no no.  I’m sorry. Um, I’m trying to think as far as when I traded in my new phone, so two thousand and three when I got my second phone, yeah.

IR: Um, when did you guys start dating then, like how long have y’all been in relationship?

IE1: Three and a half years.

IE2: Yeah.

IR: And then you just got married about four months ago. Okay. Do you ever text groups of people?

IE2: Yes. Once. New Year’s Eve when I was intoxicated and I got the bill and I was mad. So yeah.

IE1: I didn’t know you could do that.

IR: So maybe not. Um, do you use any of the web functions on your phones? What kinds of phones do you have?

IE1: I have Verizon. Occasionally. It’s, it’s kind of pricy so I don’t really do it. Only if I’m waiting in a line for something and I’m really really really board. It’s like a dollar every time you log on.

IR: To log on?

IE2: You better not be doing that! No, I have a Nokia Seria KX2 and I used to play around with it just to see like uh-, not web where you actually get online but where they have the get it now where you can buy stuff like I would play around with it but I don’t really, no I don’t use it.

IR: Do you download ringtones?

IE1: I do.

IE2: I do not.

IR: Ummm.

IE1: I actually really enjoy that and probably about once a year we’ll be driving around in the car, like on a long trip and I will go through just every possible ringtone to pick my ringtones for that year, which is actually pretty fun.

IR: You plan it out for the whole year?

IE1: Yeah. Oh yeah.

IR: Wow. That’s a good thing to do on a road trip. How many text messages do you send in a day, do you think?

IE2: I average about one text message a week.

IR: Oh really?

IE2: I don’t send very much. Cause we’re not on an unlimited plan

IR: Oh okay

IE2: So every one we send we get charged like I think it’s twelve cents, not that I care, I mean we wouldn’t spend the four ninety nine or whatever they offer during the month we wouldn’t use that money, but I don’t really have the use for it and my phone doesn’t work when I’m at work since I’m in the basement.

IR: Oh okay, so about one a week.

IE1: I, I’m probably about the same because the only person I text message is her, or occasionally if I’m watching for example a big football game or a college football game I will text back and forth to my cousin who lives in Ohio and we’ll go back
and forth and we’ll even do it with text pictures sometimes.

IE2; And I was going to ask cause I do send pictures occasionally, like probably more than text messaging and my best friend will send like pictures of her dog and stuff. I think I do more pictures than the actual text messages, so I don’t know if that fits in or not.

IR; That does. I’ve been talking to a lot of people and they say it’s almost more significant to them.

IE1; And of some significance to you too might be while she was away for the summer for a few weeks and I was redoing something in the house and I wanted to get her opinion on tile. So I went to the store and I would take a picture of tile and send it to her, take a picture of tile send it to her. And I did that probably five or six times and let her choose the tile that she liked best.

IE2; We actually made that decision based on our cell phone messaging.

IE1; And quite honestly if we had not had that capability we probably wouldn’t have a new bathroom because I wanted to do it while she was gone.

IR; That’s cool. Do you receive more text messages than that or about the same?

People will text you about as often as you text?

IE1; [Yeah]

IE2; [Yeah]

Actually the most messages I get are from Verizon advertising free stuff.

IE1; I get them every time I, every time I pay my bill. I call a number to pay my bill and they’ll send me a text message to let me know that it’s been received.

IR; That it’s been received. That’s a cool capability. Now, is that through Verizon?

IE1; Yeah that’s through Verizon.

IR; And if they send you a text message it doesn’t count, it doesn’t charge.

IE2; Yeah, the first time I got one I was like, what! Cause that’s when they were a quarter a piece and ###, but it was fine.

IR; What kind of other communication media do you use to communicate with each other?

IE1; Email.

IE2; Yeah especially when I’m at school because like I said, my cell phone doesn’t work, um. Email throughout the day and then as soon as I get in my car I call him, so cell phone and email is probably

IR; Do you ever IM while you’re at work.

IE2; Humhn, I have not lMed since I was in college.

IR; Okay.

IE1; No and I don’t have IM at work, I have at home and I would email my business partner, but we don’t really do that much anymore. But we have had long conversations on IM before. But I don’t have that capability at work nor do I want it cause it would be too distracting.

IE2; Yeah!

IR; Especially because students do it a lot and they may chime into you. Um, so as far as frequency goes, would you say, most often is email, then phone call then a far distant third is text messaging.

IE1; [Um, I’d say phone]

IE1; [I’d say phone]
Most often is phone, then email then text.

**IE2:** Because quite frankly neither of us have the time during the day to communicate it’s just stuff like tonight plans have changed, so that’s for the email. Sometimes we send those little I love you things, but yeah, phone first.

**IR:** Do you ever leave notes for each other, like hand written stuff?

**IE1:** [yeah]

**IE2:** [Yeah].

Probably more frequently than text messaging.

**IE1:** If you leave a note in somebody’s lunch it’s better than leaving a cell phone with a text message on it @@@.

**IR:** @@@ I agree. What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?

**IE1:** For me it’s the time that it takes=

**IE2:** =Oh yeah=

**IE1:** =to scroll through all the letters and do it. To my understanding, I saw a report on CNN the other day that they timed the average high school student can text a message that’s like five lines long and they can do it in like thirty seconds, I mean.

**IR:** Right.

**IE2:** Whereas especially if I’m in my car, and don’t transcribe that, that I’m in my car. No but if I have to, to switch through there you have to go “A” “B” “C” to get to the “C” and that’s, I just can’t do it that fast. And that’s why obviously I don’t do it in my car cause it takes my attention off the road. But yeah that’s the biggest frustration.

**IR:** Right.

**IE2:** I think receiving them, I don’t know just that it costs money for someone to send something to my phone. I know it’s just ten cents it’s not a big deal but if you’re looking for a frustration that would be it. But I always get excited just like when email first came out and you get an email from someone, like oooh, I got an email, so.

**IR:** So how does receiving a text message make you feel?

**IE2:** Loved.

**IE1:** [Loved.]

**IE2:** [Unless it’s from Verizon]

Then I’m just like, I don’t care.

**IE1:** Yeah.

**IR:** That’s cool. Well, um, what circumstances would you say, Oh I think I’m going to send a text message right now?

**IE1:** I’ll send it if I know she’s having a bad day, or whatever. I’ll send it so when she gets in her car and turns on her cell phone that will be the first thing she sees. Or I’ll send it first thing in the morning sometimes. Or if we go out with our friends separately, and we don’t want to be on the phone

**IE2:** [Yep]

**IE1:** You don’t want to be seen on the phone, when you’re with a bunch of guys you don’t want to be seen on the phone talking to your wife, so I might text message her then occasionally, not all the time, but you know.

**IR:** Yeah
IE2: And I, for him I think it’s usually just thoughtfulness but I think for other people- Do you want me to discuss for other people too?

IR: You can just tell me.

IE2: Um, when it’s for other people it’s usually just because they’re, I know that they’re in a situation where they can’t answer the phone but it’s something I need to tell them, then I’ll text message them because it’s less distracting and they can get it when they need it, so.

IR: So to pass on information, you do that for a lot of other people?

IE2: Yeah=

IR: =But for him you would send it to show concern or [just kinda encouragement]

IE2: [Yes]
Absolutely, and another reason I’ll send, sometimes I want to let friends know I’m thinking about them or get information to them but I don’t want to call them and get into a conversation because I don’t have time and I’ll do that because I know that I don’t have to talk to them. You know kind of how you call someone and hope that the voicemail comes on, it’s that same kind of thing.

IR: Yeah, that makes a lot of sense. If you could make one improvement to text messaging what would it be?

IE2: I don’t know how they do this but just so you don’t have to go through the letters [to get to the “C” and get to the “F”]

IE1: [Yeah]
I would make it more user friendly.

IR: Okay.

IE1: In the way that she said and also make it, free. I would make it- and again, it’s not so much, that, I guess though if they made it free everyone would be taking advantage of it probably, so they have to put a cover charge on it if you will, even if it is only ten cents it’s enough to, curb=

IR: =To limit it.

IE1: Yeah to limit it, that’s a better word. It’s enough to limit people from doing it.

IE2: Before you were recording, we had talked about how I’m a teacher and it’s frustrating that there’s this whole other world of language out there. I wish that there- for the children in my class it makes it harder to teach them the written language of English and I would almost wish that there was a way, like they have the phones that have keyboards. I guess that wouldn’t make a difference, um just that there was a way they wouldn’t cut- I don’t know. I don’t know how to explain it. That they weren’t cutting words short and learning to talk to their friends in the colloquial, like “BRB” like we had discussed before. There’s no way to solve that though.

IR: So a frustration maybe right now is that you see there is a possibility that the whole language that we use to communicate with each other is morphing and changing especially because of the media.

IE2: Yes, away from the standards that I have to teach of the English language. If we morphed the standards and included that somehow, that would be different. I don’t see it as a bad thing it’s just that I’m trying to counter- teach them against what they are using when they leave my school.
Okay, that makes a lot of sense. Um, to wrap up, how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship?

I don’t know that it’s really impacted it. if anything I would say that it’s made it more fun.

Yeah. Yeah, it’s something just like leaving a note in someone’s lunch it’s the same thing just a different way to do it, so.

One of my favorite quotes is that creativity means there’s more than one way to say I love you.

Text messaging is just another way, like a creative way to communicate that.

Cool. Is there any thing, any final thoughts you’d like to share?

About our text messaging or, in general?

Sure whatever you prefer.

It is a good means, when I was talking to you about my cousin earlier, it is a good means to trash talk, you know. And I kind of enjoy, it has made watching- it has made watching football games more fun in that sense, so that’s made me enjoy it more, so I just wanted to add that.

I’ve got nothing to add, so.

Alright, thank you.
The interview was conducted in an office on IUPUI’s campus. IR and IE1 were seated in the office and conducted the interview with IE2 via speaker phone.

| IR; | Welcome to the study. Now what I’m doing is I’m looking at text messaging and I understand that you guys both text message and you’re sisters and we’re doing this interview over the phone and so one person is here in the office with me and one person remote through the telephone. What I’m going to do is ask questions about behaviors that you guys do with the text messaging. Like, what are some of the patterns that you’ve gotten into, stuff like that. And then, your perceptions of it, like how does that make you feel and why do you really, like what motivates you to send text messages and stuff like that. |
| IE1; | Okay. |
| IE2; | OK |
| IR; | OK, so first umm, I want to do a little bit of demographics. Can you tell guys each tell me your ages? |
| IE1; | Uh, I’m twenty seven. Female twenty seven. |
| IE2; | I’m twenty two. |
| IR; | Okay, and then you guys are sisters. That is your relationship. Did you guys grow up in an urban or a rural setting? |
| IE1; | Can- can we say suburban? |
| IR; | Sure, yeah. |
| IE1; | Yeah, suburban. |
| IR; | Okay and where do you live now? |
| IE1; | I- I live in Plainfield Indiana, so more suburban also. |
| IE2; | I live in Chesterton Indiana, which is where we grew up so, suburban. |
| IR; | Okay. Okay, and then how long have you had a cell phone? |
| IE1; | I’ve had a cell phone since, umm, o wow, since 1998. |
| IE2; | I’ve just had one since 2003. |
| IR; | Okay, why did you first get it? Do you remember, like what was the reason and all that? |
| IE1; | I first got a cell phone before I went to college. Yeah, that’s how I know it was that year. |
| IE2; | Yeah, mine, I got mine my freshman year of college. That’s why I know it’s 2003. |
| IR; | Okay. And how long have you used text messaging? |
| IE1; | I’ve only used it the last year. |
| IE2; | I’ve only- likewise, I only started once M_____ started texting with me, so |
| IE1; | @@@@@ |
| IR; | Oh really, do you remem- so that was your first text message was when she sent you one? |
| IE2; | Yeah. |
Okay, and how about you. When was the first time you text messages do you remember?

Umm, I think my first time was I received one unexpectedly from someone and I didn’t know how to handle it. So, @I don’t @I know I thought well how do I open this, so that was more my concern, but. I don’t remember the first one I sent.

Okay. About how many text messages do you send and receive in a day?

I, umm, I try to limit it, to ten. That’s because I’m on a limited plan month to month and so I try to limit it to ten. Some days it’s 20 and then I have to limit the next day to try to balance it out.

WOW, @!

I know, @I, on an average day I for sure every day have at least two to five.

Okay.

Um, I would say weekly I have an average of four, four or five.

I do. I text a lot of people.

Yeah, what’s the- what do you think’s the most, um useful thing about it so far?

My favorite thing about it, there’s tw- well I really like that you can, that you can text and not have to call someone because my minutes are more limited than my texting and I appreciate the brevity to just be able to say something concisely and know what time are we meeting without doing five minutes of chatting about the whether. I prefer the directness of text messaging.

So how do you decide when to send a text versus when to do a voice call?

Well for me, part of it is the time of day. If it’s night time I’d be more likely to call, you know because my minutes are free. Um also if I’m in a situ- well, there’s a lot of reasons. If I’m bored and I want to entertain myself I’ll send a text message just to try to stay awake. And if I just need a one word thing to tell someone “hey I’m here”, you know. If we’re meeting somewhere, like I’ll do it that way instead of trying to call.

Okay and A______ do you find that there’s like certain reasons or circumstances where you want to send a text versus make a voice call?

Um, well like if I know, um, if I know that someone is either like at a movie, or at work or somewhere where they can’t talk on the phone but they need to know something. Or even just to leave them a message like hey “call me when you’re not busy”, “call me if you’re awake” or whatever, so that you’re not bothering them with a phone call, but.

Yeah that’s another good way. To see if someone’s awake without- especially since my sister has a daughter whose five months old, today right A______? Or yesterday. …But um, sometimes I’ll text her instead of calling so I don’t wake up
the baby and just say “Awake?” and then she’ll either know she can call or if I
don’t hear from her then I assume they’re both asleep.

IR; Okay. Umm, do you use- do you ever text groups of people as well?
IE1; Yes.
IR; Yeah?
IE1; Yeah.
IE2; Like three people.
IR; Yeah.
IR; What is- wha- when do you send a text to a group as opposed to an individual?
IE1; Oh- when there’s breaking news like Britney Spears shaved her head. I sent that
to [like three people.]
IR; [Yes]
IE1; @@@
IR; [Wow]
IE2; [Wow]
IE1; [Wow]
IR; Did you get that text message A________
IE2; I didn’t and I’m
[kind of upset]
IE1; [Oh]
IE2; [Oh]
IE1; [Oh]
IR; That’s okay, nobody texted me with the breaking news either, so…
IE1; [Oh]
IE2; [Oh]
IR; Do you ever use other functions on the cell phone, like web functions to hook up
to the internet or anything?
IE1; I don’t use web functions. I- A______ don’t we, um, we’ve sent pictures back and
forth and I thought of that when you mentioned when do you use text messaging,
because A______ I thought of new year’s eve. New Year’s Eve I was at the Colts
game and she was at her in-laws and we exchanged- I had really good seats so I
sent her a picture of my view and she sent me a picture of her daughter with a
caption that- uh that was something she could not say in front of her in-laws.
So,
IR; [Oh]
IE1; So sometimes it depends on who’s around, hu?
IE2; Yeah, [Oh]
IR; So it was discreet.
IE1; [Yes]
IR; So sometimes it’s better to text when there’s a crowd of people around that you
don’t want to overhear what you’re saying.
IE1; [Yes]
IR; Ahh. That’s good. Umm … what other kinds of communication media do you use
to communicate with each other?

IE2;  Um, emails.

IE1;  Regular phone calls.

IE2;  Yeah.

IE1;  We talk at least once a day.

IR;  Yeah? Do you have a, a, land line a well or just a cell phone?

IE1;  I have a land line and a cell phone.

IE2;  I just have a cell phone.

IR;  Okay, um and you email back and forth do you IM as well?

IE2;  I don’t.

IE1;  No, I- I don’t- Not with her I don’t no, Nu-uh.

IR;  Cool. What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?

IE2;  Well I don’t have the plan that, like that has a certain number that you’re allowed, like I think M_______’s plan is she can do like=

IR;  =Okay

IE2;  Or something. So, um, that makes me limit it a little bit because of cost. Cause on each one is like 10cents or something like that.

IE1;  I think for me part of it is- part of it is cost. Uh, to have an unlimited plan is 10 dollars a month and I’m on a family plan because my family is all three hours away. So, um, so to try to convince my Dad that this was a feature that I wanted, even though I was paying for it he just couldn’t grasp that I would want unlimited text messages so I ended up, I have 250 a mon-, (H) I hope it’s two fifty, that’s what I budget for. Um, so but- so to me I would say cost is a factor too. I’m looking forward to them rolling that more into cell phone plans in the future. I think they will.

IR;  Yeah.

IE1;  I- let’s see. Another frustration. One thing that I wish we always had, and A____ I don’t know if you’ve noticed this, when I send a text message in the Verizon network I can tell when someone- which is my network. It gets a [check mark by it]

IR;  [Oh, okay]

IE2;  [Oh really?]  

IE1;  Yeah, that’s how I know when you’re awake or not. It’s like I’ve seen sometimes when you’ll read a message and not call me and then I figure, oh she’s in bed. But you can only tell on the Verizon. On the Verizon phone you can only tell on other Verizon. So I wish they had that all the time. So,

IR;  Yeah.

IE2;  I guess I can’t ignore your texts then, hu?

IE1;  Right. I know when you’ve read it. And I know who has Verizon that way too. I know who I can call anytime of the day ((presumably because it is free)) so,

IR;  That is a cool feature.

IE1;  Yeah. Isn’t it? I discovered that accidentally, so.

IR;  There you go. Umm, what’s the primary reason that you guys would send text
messages to each other?

IE1;  (Well... I don’t, I usually, I usually text her when it, when I’m concerned whether she’s awake or not or when I’m in a location that I can’t. Like I- it’s funny A_____ that you mention because most of the time when I text her I’m in a movie and I’ll text her and say, like if she’ll call I’ll text back and say “I’m in a movie”, you know like “I’ll call you later.” or she’ll- she can call me right back, or. Sometimes we’ve had important conversations where for example you needed to know if AR______ could stay, like you needed to make travel plans.

IE2;  Umhum. And you were in class or something.

IE1;  Yeah, yeah and the we made- we were able to do it over text.

IR;  Okay.

IE1;  What about you A______

IE2;  Yeah I would say, well I mean really since I only really do it with you it’s been primarily if I know that you’re in class or even if you’re at work and you, um, and you can’t really talk on the phone so that I could tell you a quick message and not have to worry about, I don’t know, you getting in trouble for being on the phone. Just you getting the message real quick and not having to chat for a while.

IR;  Umhum. Can you tell me about one of the most significant text messages? Do you remember doing stick out in your mind as a very significant text message or one that you saved and looked back on later? It could be a picture, it could be text anything like that.

IE1;  Well I go back to the earlier example for sure, which is I- I still have it on my phone. I could show you right now. The picture that my, that she sent of my niece that basically says “get me out of here” @ when she was at her in-laws. It’s supposed to be my niece talking and ... it says “Aunt M______, get me out of here I can’t take it.” And it’s the cutest. And I delete all the other text messages so I would say something like that that was humorous=

IR;  =yeah

IE1;  Um, I’m more likely to save something like that. I also saved, um, I saved a sentimental one actually that I sent Dad, A______. My Dad went through a thing with work and I sent him one because it just- like it reminds me to pray for him or to-, it just keeps me in the right mindset with him, so.

IR;  Okay. How about you A______ are there any text messages that you’ve saved on your phone that you think back on or look back on?

IE2;  Um, well I have @one that was- from my husband which, was a big deal because he always yells at me for using the feature

IE1;  @@@@@

IE2;  And he never texts me, but um, um it was on Christmas, he was aw- out of town and so he was telling me that he loved me and he was sorry that he yelled at me earlier.

IE1;  @@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@
IR; That’s really cool. Yeah, so it was an extra special effort, hu?

IE2; Yeah, yeah.

IE1; And cost.

IE2; And cost, like @###

IE1; That’s probably, that 10 cents is probably meant more than anything @@@@@else.

IR; That’s really cool. Thank you for sharing that. Um, if you could make an improvement to the text messaging what would you do to it?

IE1; Make it free.

IE2; Yeah.

IE1; I mean I don’t know if that counts. Or you’re saying like the technical side of it?

IR; Sure, like, what socially would improve text messaging for you? If it made it free that would be great.

IE1; Oh. Yeah, I would use it non-stop if it was free.

IR; Yeah?

IE1; O my gosh yes. Yeah, and if I could tell who read it.

IR; Like if that was expanded to all the networks.

IE1; Yeah I would really like that.

IR; Is there anything else that you would change about it A______?

IE2; Um.

IR; M______ you can join in if you think of anything.

IE2; Well I guess, like making it free is part of it. Like I’ve gotten some texts from people where I didn’t, I didn’t have the number I guess in my cell phone so it was like I didn’t know if I should open it or not. # Kinda sucks because I was like well I don’t necessarily want to waste opening it up if it was- cause I think one time it was someone who, um, accidentally texted me and I opened it and I was like, Oh?

IE1; Cost you 10 cents.

IE2; @ They could have a wrong number, so.

IE1; And actually A______ before you said that I was thinking the same thing. Like a caller ID, but I think that would be, great on any cell phone, but. Um, but yeah to have a caller ID that would show up with a number. A name with a number, like if you were required to enter a name if you were going [to send a text message you know.]

IE2; [Oh yeah.]

IR; Okay, okay, so it would be like a text message from, whoever [before you opened it]

IE1; [Yeah it would say “from M_____”]

Or, or I mean then ## # on the phone, not just um, enter 8 digits for your name eight characters.

IR; Okay. Cool and then, kinda to wrap up the interview can you tell me how you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?

IE1; Hum.

IE2; She’s my @“B” “F” “F” ((BFF))

IE1; @A______ you can’t do that in an interview. It’s an inside joke about being best
friends forever that she tease- we tease each other about. I told her I’m not her best friend forever and so she tries to find ways to prove that she is.

IE2; @@@@@
IR; So text messaging has made you best friends forever.
IE1; A ______ ! @@@@@@@@@. I would disagree, A______ is not my best freind.
IR; @@@@@
IE2; @@@@@
IE1; Um, I don’t know. I feel like it’s just- we had a great rela- we’ve always had a good relationship, um, as @adults, right?
IE2; @
IE1; And @um, but I think it just- it makes it, it makes communication easier and so it keeps us that much closer, I think. And um, I don’t know. I- I love using it. I like, because I talk to her enough that I feel like it just supplements our communication. It hasn’t necessarily taken the place of anything it just has improved, so.
IR; Okay.
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; What about you, BFF?
IE2; Yeah @@@@@.
IE1; Anything A______?
IE2; Um, I- I would have to agree. It just it hasn’t really necessarily changed anything in our relationship it just allows us to communicate more in situations where we weren’t able to talk. You know if one of us was busy or. It keeps me from getting upset with her for calling and waking up C_____ ((the five month old daughter)))
IE1; Yes. And keeps me from having to leave movie theaters to talk. To figure out that something was not that important, you know.
IE2; Right.
IR; That’s cool. Well thanks a lot both of you for your time you through the phone and you coming up here.
I’ll ask you some questions about your behaviors with texting and then a little bit more about your perceptions of it. Like, why do you do it, what motivates you to do it and how do you feel when you get a text and where do you send texts, circumstances, stuff like that. So, to start out with I need a little bit of demographic stuff, so could you guys both tell me your ages?

IE1; Uh, I am 22.
IE2; I’m 21.
IR; Okay and then can you tell me a little about your relationship?
IE1; We are engaged to be married in July 2007 so,
IE2; I think the most important thing is that it’s long distance. We get to see each other on the weekends. And talk on the phone a lot in between.
IR; Oh, okay. How long have you guys been dating then?
IE1; We’ve been together for a year and about six months?
IE2; Something like that.
IR; Unhu. And how long have you been engaged?
IE2; Since October.
IE1; What is that? ...so about five months.
IR; And you’re going to school in-?
IE1; I go to Purdue and studying management with a minor in marketing.
IR; And you’re doing a degree?
IE2; Ball State. Art education.
IR; Okay, and so would you classify those as, like suburban rural or urban settings?
IE1; I would say Purdue can definitely be described as Rural because we have a city, but you don’t have to go very far to get into the country. And I don’t think there’s enough people to really call it suburban area.
IE2; I think Muncie is about the same way.
IR; And would you say you mostly grew up in the urban or rural setting?
IE2; Definitely rural.
IE1; Rural for me as well.
IR; Cool. How often do you send text messages in a week?
IE1; I probably send three or four text messages a day. I use text messaging to communicate a lot, so.
IR; With a lot of people or just with her?
IE1; Umm, I got a lot of people actually, so.
IE2; Yeah, I try not to send very many cause it costs money and, yeah it’s just better to call. Usually.
IR; Do you have- how is your plan set up that you can have text messaging?
IE1; @@Funny story. Funny story is that I did pay per text message. And a Verizon representative actually called me and said “Hey. Do you want to spend 9 dollars a
month on a plan because this month alone you’ve already spent 12 dollars on text messages.” I was like, uh, yeah let’s do that. So. So you know its bad when an actual Verizon, when the person that you’re spending money with calls and says “hey would you like to save money”

IR; That’s kind of a cool deal thought.

IE1; Actually if you look at the new cell phone plans its actually a-like a point of sale. Like they say like “we are including like unlimited text messaging.”

IR; Yeah.

IE1; So, it has to be getting popular.

IR; How long have you had a cell phone?

IE1; Since I was sixteen.

IR; Yeah, did you get it when you started driving?

IE1; Yes sir.

IE2; Mine was about there too. I think about sixteen... I think it was when I started driving.

((waitress brings food))

IR; Um, do you ever use any of the web functions on your cell phone too?

IE1; I don’t, no.

IE2; Nope.

IR; And do you ever text groups of people?

IE1; I haven’t done that actually.

IE2; I didn’t even know you could.

IR; Yeah you can send it to multiple people at one time.

IE2; Actually yeah you can. I realized that on my phone cause even like add the list, but I only send them to him, so.

IR; Do you text message anybody else or just?

IE2; No.

IR; Um, do you receive about as many text messages as you send? About equal?

IE1; I- yeah. Cause I pretty much always get a response.

IR; Okay. What other kind of communication media do you guys uses with each other? How else do you talk?

IE2; It’s mostly phone now. When I was taking classes in college I had my computer with me in class. We would talk online a lot, in class. But now that I’m doing my student teaching I don’t have ...AIM, and I don’t- I can’t talk on my cell phone during school so it’s mostly just by phone in the evenings.

IR; Okay.

IE1; I use a ton of email. Uh, communicate with others or communicate as in the relationship?

IR; With you guys, like between each other?

IE1; Yeah, I’d say we use pretty much phone, instant message... Okay, we use email, instant message, phones, text messages, smoke signals, now I’m just kidding.

IR; That’s cool. Um, but since you guys have had a long distance relationship, those media have been a lot more important.

IE1; Yeah.

IR; That’s what I understood from earlier. What are some of your frustrations with
sending and receiving text messages?

IE2: Um, my frustration is that, he has a plan and I don’t so I have to pay for individual ones so when I want to make something real short and quick he keeps responding to me, and so then I feel like I’m rude if I don’t respond back. Like last night I just wanted to know where I was supposed to meet him, and when and he keeps saying like- stuff like “okay. good night”, you know. And I have to say good night back and-

IR: So there’s like a- do you feel like when you get a text messages there’s an expectation to respond.

IE2: Definitely.

IR: Yeah?

IE1: Um, for me if I ask a question I want a response in the text message. But if I’m making a comment I don’t necessarily need- it’s always nice just because you know the person got your text message but, since technology is getting so reliable. I’m pretty confident they’re getting what I’m sending them, so.

IE2: But it’s nice to know that they, appreciate whatever you just sent them enough to get a response back. Or to send a response.

IR: What are some of the circumstances that you feel it’s okay to send a text message and when do you feel it’s never okay to send and receive a text message?

IE1: I think cell phone etiquette rules apply. It’s like obviously if you’re sitting at the table with somebody and you’re having a conversation with them. If you can’t take out your phone and call somebody you can’t take out your phone and text message somebody.

IE2: Umhum.

IE1: As far as what is actually appropriate to talk about over text messaging, um. I think anything that requires a lot of explanation should not be talked about. Cause text messaging doesn’t lend to lengthy conversations.

IR: Right.

IE1: I think deep personal issues that could be touchy between the two of us, um or that could cause emotion that I can’t [if she’s takes it]

IE2: [that’s a good point]

IE1: If she takes it, if she takes its wrong, I=

IE2: =Cause you get a lot in the inflection of your voice that you don’t get in text messaging.

IR: Yeah that’s true.

IE1: So it’s. But like last night, last night was the perfect example. Like last night she needed to know where I was at. She didn’t necessarily need to call me for that cause she can read where I’m at just as easily as we can talk. So,

IE2: And also last night I was hanging out with some of my girl friends, so I didn’t want to just like, leave and go talk to him for a while so, while everyo- well we were just sitting there talking and so in that situation I did pull out my phone and text message him. I thought that was appropriate. I don’t think any of my friends were bothered by it. Just because I needed information for meeting him.

IR: Okay. Um, so what are some other frustrations?

IE1: Yeah, I- my only frustration is that, it’s really hard to type. But that’s my phone.
I’m getting a new phone soon, hopefully it will be easier.

IR: Do you use the T9 on there?

IE1: humun

IE2: I don’t know how to use mine. The word keeps like, it keeps finishing it, but I don’t know how to say okay, yes I do want to finish you. So, that’s frustrating to me.

IR: So maybe figuring out how to use the phone to its fullest capacity.

IE1: Right.

IR: Have you ever had any examples of where you received a text and you didn’t interpret it correctly or you were upset because you received it or anything like that?

IE1: I can’t think of anything.

IE2: I don’t know if there’s ever been an issue where text messaging has caused miscommunication but I’m always real concerned about it. Like I think very carefully about the words that I choose. Cause I want it to be short but I don’t want it to be abrupt or insensitive, and that just might be worrying too much but. I do, I am concerned with how it’s coming across.

IE1: I mean that’s, it’s a good concern to have though. And it’s, its a good thing that you’re careful and sensitive about how others and especially me might take it, so.

IR: On the flip side, have you ever received a text that you thought was really significant? Tell me about maybe the most significant text that you’ve received.

IE2: I don’t know how significant this is because I can’t remember a specific situation but I think we probably, like early on sent and received text messages, I mean early in our relationship, just like a quick “I love you” or something, that [it’s always, it’s always nice.]

IR: Yeah.

IE1: And the “I miss you”s and stuff like that.

IE2: Okay, we actually do that a lot. We still do.

IR: Is that one of the main messages that you send back and forth you’d say?

IE2: Usually yeah.

IR: What do you think when you get it? Like how did it make you feel?

IE1: Well when she sends me text messages of “I miss you” or “I love you”, like I just read into that, like. She’s acknowledging that I’m not with her so she’s thinking about me even though I’m not there. And she’s thinking, that she’s lacking something because I’m not there. And so she might only say three words to me but I know the thought process behind that is a lot more and the significance behind the three words is a lot more.

IR: Do you save any of the messages that you receive?

IE1: I don’t.

IE2: Just let the phone save it automatically until it, there’s like ten or something

IR: So it starts deleting them automatically.

IE1: My phone just saves the latest hundred that I have and, which is actually a pretty nice feature but,

IR: Do you send pictures back and forth too?

IE1: [I can’t]
IE2: [He can’t] receive pictures.

IE1: But, my next phone will and we will.

IE2: I think we will, yeah. I think that’s something that we would like to do.

IR: If you could make an improvement to text messaging, what would you do to it?

IE1: Gosh it’s so good the way it is. I love it, like I use it all the time.

IE2: [I just]

IR: [What do you like best] about it?

IE1: I just love the fact that it’s such an effective way to say what you need to say. Especially if it’s something small like. I work at my church and I confer with the pastor on a lot of the stuff that I do. And it’s really great to send him a text message that says, I’m going to do this. Cool? Question mark. Sends back a one-work yes or a one-word, no. And we don’t have to spend twenty minutes discussing it. It’s a yes or no question and it gets the answer yes or no. Text messages lend to making you choose your words carefully and, not getting all gabby which I think is awesome cause it saves time and it’s- ... And it’s great cause if you’re sitting in a meeting and you can without- with being discreet if you can pull out a text message and send it somewhere and get some information really quick, like it’s just a perfect way to do it discreetly. And I also like it because [Google has all these really cool text message things, like]

IE2: [That’s what I was going to say.] Did you know about that? You can text message Google and it’s just like you’re doing a search on the Internet. They’ll send you back information.

IE1: Well. It’s more like a four one one. Like you’d text message the business name or the person’s name and the zip code and they’ll send you back the information.

IE2: [It’s interesting]

IR: [Yeah that’s really cool. I didn’t know about that.]

IE1: During football season you text message uh, your teams name and they’ll send you back the score of the current game.

IR: So it’s better than- or it’s kinda like you could get online and you could look it up, but they send it to you via text?

IE2: Umhum.

IR: That’s really cool. How long have you been doing that?

IE1: I actually just learned about it this year so I’ve been doing it... probably three or four months maybe.

IR: Do they charge you more or is it just like a normal= =it’s just a text message.

IE1: Cool. As a final wrap up question, can you tell me from both of you, how do you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?

IE1: I think it’s increased communication and it’s allowed us to talk to each other in situations that we wouldn’t be able to talk to each other. There’s been times when all we’ve been able to do is get out a text message, or. And that is just one more time that we’ve been able to communicate. In a long distance relationship communication’s all you got.

IE2: Yep. Just like what we were saying with sending little “I love you”s or “I miss
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR;</strong></td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2;</strong></td>
<td>Just little, little things but.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR;</strong></td>
<td>Cool. Thanks a lot for your time. That’s all I got.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1;</strong></td>
<td>I was going to say though that- I think the reason why our relationship effectively uses text message, is because I don- I think that we completely understand the role of text messaging. Like, and we use it how it’s supposed to be used, so we don’t- When a phone call or an email should be used, you know what I mean. That’s what we use. I think that’s why-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR;</strong></td>
<td>Yeah. Like you’ve got pretty st- pretty understood rules for when you use this and when you use this. If you’re gunna talk about something emotional it’s not okay to send it via text or via email, but.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2;</strong></td>
<td>It’s interesting though, the things I love about text messaging as far as convenience like you can, do that- I was- When you were talking about like, the convenience of it I was trying to compare it to, um, like Nextell has the walkie-talkie kind of feature, where you can just go “Beep” and say a little something then. So that keeps it short but it’s still noise, right? So. And I was just thinking that’s nice about text messaging but then it’s really really frustrating when I’m teaching and I have these girls that like stack up their books between me and them and they’re hiding behind there doing text messages. They think they’re being so sly and secretive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR;</strong></td>
<td>Kids these days. It’s like passing notes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2;</strong></td>
<td>Yeah it is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1;</strong></td>
<td>Well you’ve heard about the ringer they have that only high school kids and younger can here, right? Cause as you grow older you loose your hearing. And so there’s a pitch that typically only younger kids can hear, like younger people can hear. Since it’s real high pitched it can be- it can ring and everybody’ll hear it but the teacher won’t.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2;</strong></td>
<td>Yeah I’ve actually, have you seen that happen? I can still hear it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR;</strong></td>
<td>Well thanks again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transcript Interview #13
Relationship: Married
IE1; Female (Je____) 
IE2; Male (J____) 
IR; Interviewer

IR;  What I’m looking to see and understand is the perceptions people have about text messaging. How its impacted the relationship. So, first, you’re a female. You’re a male. Can you tell me your ages if you choose to?
IE1;  @twenty five.
IE2;  Twenty eight.
IR;  Okay. And then tell me about ya’lls relationship with each other.
IE2;  Been married six years. Have three children. Five, four and two, and uh…###=
IE1;  =I’d say our relationship is challenging and fun. Its good
IR;  [@@@]
IE1;  I don’t know.
IE2;  [It depends on how you define it.]
IR;  [Well, I was just looking for status, I was saying married.]
IE2;  Oh, okay @@
IE1;  Oh! @@
IE2;  [@Married]
IE1;  [Yes. Married]
IR;  Tell me where you’re from. Where you raised in Indianapolis? You’re from Colorado, is that correct?
IE2;  Originally from Colorado but raised in Indianapolis since my freshman year which would be nineteen ninety three.
IR;  Okay.
IE1;  I was born in Fort Wayne and raised in Indianapolis. So I’ve lived here all my life.
IR;  Okay. How old were you when you got your first cell phone?
IE1;  Oh goodness.
IR;  Or, when was it that you got it?
IE2;  I want to say 1998.
IR;  Okay.
IE2;  The year after I graduated.
IE1;  I was 18.
IR;  Okay.
IE1;  Yeah, I was 18.
IR;  Cool. And how often do you use it, like how do you use your cell phone I guess now today.
IE1;  I use mine for emergencies. Umm… I use it communicating…its our sole way of communicating at our house from other people cause we don’t have a ground line [so we use it for everything].
IE2;  [it’s our home line.]
IR;  Okay.
IE1;  It’s our home line, and for business and things like that.
IE2; I use it for, for regular communication with home and with everybody else. Text messaging, I can send emails. I’ve sent messages to emails on it. Um,… I use it for a calendar appointment reminder
[which she does too]

IE1; [My cell phone is my palm pilot]
IE2; Yeah. @@@@@
IE1; No kidding.

IR; What kind of cell phones do you have?
IE1; I have a Razor.
IR; Okay, the new Motorola.
IE1; Yes, but its not that good. It is new Razor, but..
IE2; I’ve just got a regular LG, um 51 hundred something like that.
IR; And you use it as your appointment book, everything
IE1; [Alarm clock. Palm pilot.]
IE2; [It’s definitely not the most]…
Conducive to that, but ### palm pilot.

IR; How often do ya’ll send text messages to each other?
IE1; Daily.
IE2; Yeah, several times a day.
IR; Maybe about how many?
IE1; To each other, or just in general to other people?
IR; We’ll do both. We’ll do to each other and then do to everybody.
IE1; Umm, we probably send, there’s some days tha- well I don’t know.
IE2; I’d say, three to five probably.
IE1; Yeah on average about three to five a day.
IR; To each other?
IE2; Yes.
IE1; To each other, yes.
IR; And then, do you send text messages to a lot of other people?
IE1; I do, send text messages just to a lot of other people, just because I have the time to. Umm, I don’t know, I probably send … 10 to 15 a day, between other people.
IR; Okay.
IE2; Okay, other people. @Mine’s @ridiculous. Um, over a month I usually have about 225 to 275. Right around there. I use it a lot to communicate with college students as you know. Also with her, with other people, just reminders “hey don’t forget this”,

IR; Oh, okay.
IE2; So quite a bit. Quite a bit.
IR; Okay. With each other, how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship?
IE2; I think…
IE1; Convenient. Um, our relationship,
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; Umm, I don’t know. Just convenient with communication a little bit.
IE2; ‘There’s lots of times she’ll text me because she knows I’m in a meeting and you
I just say convenient in my life because I have children around all the time and I can’t hear on a phone call. And so I will text him, you know, “can you stop and get this” or “don’t forget to do that” or you know, “I love you. My day’s hectic.” Or “I miss you. I wish you were here and I wasn’t changing dippers.” Just kinda, that’s what I mean by convenient with mine.

IE2; But, yeah, I guess….I think its made it kind of fun and a little bit more convenient too. Umm not that we didn’t have time for each other but it makes it a little bit easier to still be with each other when we’re away. That’s kind of lame to say

IE1; [It’s kinda like how email has taken the place of the mail. Like standard post office mail, like snail mail. Its like text messaging has kinda taken the place of little notes a little bit. You still send mail and you still- but you send more email. But I think with us its we still, we send little text notes and things like that its easier to save a text note than it is a paper note.

IR; Okay. Did you send notes back and forth? Like, would you leave notes for each other before?

IE2; Unhuh.
IE1; We did before …and we still do.
IE2; Yeah we still do that some.
IE1; I did a lot when he traveled. I would leave them in his lunch.
IE2; Oh, okay.
IE1; But now I don’t know. [I don’t pack a lunch now.]

IE2; [We used to do in the cars, ]
We used to do little flirty stuff all the time. Put some in the refrigerator underneath the…

IE1; I still have a note in my dash board that he wrote me four years ago.
IR; @@ That’s cool.

IE2; Put them in the refrigerator underneath the milk and stuff like that, you know. [Or I’d leave a pile of clothes out with a -

IE1; [Leave his shoes laying on the floor and leave a note.]
IE2; @...@@

IR; Nice.
IE2; @I can’t do that with a cell phone, but you know.
IR; But you can send text messages now instead. How long have yall been using text messaging?

IE1; Well, between us its probably, cause I just got the unlimited so I didn’t use text messaging too much within the last year so probably the last year we just- I just started using it. He’d been using it for a while. But I’d say just within the past six months to a year.

IR; Okay, but on a pay structure like for your phone bill its set up that you pay for unlimited text messaging then?

IE1; Yes.
IE2; Yeah I only pay for 250 which I may consider changing cause the average is going
up. Umm, I think this month I got hit an extra 20 bucks because I went over. I had 301 texts this month and I wasn’t expecting that.

IE1; Yeah.

IE2; The holidays with not seeing people as much really shot it up because they would text instead of seeing, they would text.

IR; Okay, so maybe for holidays what other circumstances do you send text messages for?

IE2; Uh, I use meeting reminders, umm. …I’ll flirt with Je____ sometimes. Not with others, but… Flirt, just saying “looking forward to seeing you” that type of thing.

IR; Yeah.

IE1; I’d say reminders.

IE2; Even sometimes jokes. Um, my little brother and I send jokes quite often. We’re on the same network so its free, but umm, we’ll send, we’ll just, we’ll see something that reminds us of an experience we had and I’ll just send him a quick thing and he’ll send something back, you know “blablabla, that’s hilarious I remember when blablabla.”

IR; Yeah.

IE2; Really a lot of different things. I’ve had, I’ve had conversations, not by choice, over text which as quickly as I can I put those to an end because you can’t read emotion in text, most of the time. Um, so I’ll usually end conversations if that’s what they are, but this- I’ll say “I’m going to call you.”, you know or something like that, but

IE1; I think I probably use it for a reminder, for information, things like that. Um, or I mean, just to say “hey” if his day is busy or if mine is, but=

IE2; =I’ll send encouragement. I know she sends messages and I do as well to different people we know that are going through something to say “hey I’m praying for you. Wanted to let you know that I’m praying for you.”

IR; How do you know if the people that you send messages to receive them?

IE2; Most of the time they respond, or we know they have texting so we’re just banking on them receiving it. Its not like guaranteed, but even if they see um a while later they at least know that you were thinking about them.

IR; Okay. Can you tell me about a time you received a specific text message that was significant or one that you remembered? Kinda like you were talking about you have the note that was written four years ago, are there any text messages like that?

IE1; I wouldn’t say there is like one text message, but there’s a ton- There was a group of texting just when J____ was, that was significant to me was when J____ was off at, just at Passion over the holiday. ((Passion was an event in Atlanta Georgia that the male attended with a group of college students from his ministry. The female did not attend but stayed in Indianapolis with their children.)) It seemed like from October to December was very busy for him being gone. He is usually gone, um, a long span of four to five days every month, so by the holiday time it was just like “okay, I’m ready for this to be done.” And that was just a significant time, just, umm. I had done something for him and he complimented me in a way that just hit me, um, I think his first, the beginning of it said “You rock!” and I thought “oh that’s so nice-” and then he went on after that. But I have those locked in my phone, so that I can…. ((Locked being non-erasable))
I didn’t know that. Cool. Umm,

She smiles across the table at him.

Oh goodness. I’ve got several locked and saved. Umm, some of mine, like Je’s taken pictures of; she’ll say something like “I’m going to change my hair color” or something like that and then I’ll forget about it and then two days later she’ll have done that at home while I’m gone and send me a picture that says, you know, “what do you think?” and it’s a picture of her in a mirror. You know, stuff like that. Those always make me smile. Or she’ll send me pictures of the kids that I save. But usually mine are related to picture but also got some individual just notes of encouragement that she’s given that just really boosted my day.

That’s cool. What are some of your frustrations with sending and receiving text messages?

How is the emotion. What is the emotion behind it?

There’s absolutely no emotion in reading. You can kind of get it, you know with tags like [LOL, things like that or some other]

[a smile. A exclamation]

But, one of my frustrations in dealing with students since that what most of mine are, is they’ll try to carry on conversation. And, it drives me nuts - I won’t do that on email either because you can’t read emotion, you can’t, um- In fact I think I sent you an email once I just put something in all caps and you said is this an emergency cause you’re yelling. And I thought well I didn’t know that, you know, that type of thing. So, its, that’s the most, to me the most frustrating thing is the lack of emotion in it and that people try to use it as a form of replacement communication for that.

I would say that.

If you could make an improvement to text messaging, what would you do?

(4) Easier use of T9

It’s easy!

Just Kidding. I’m a button pusher.

Have you ever timed how many words a minute you can type in texting?

Hum, that’s a good experiment.

I read somewhere there’s like 25, 30 words a minute …

Wow. Now with T9 I could maybe get close=

She’s quick. Yeah, she’s quick.

I don’t know. It would be cool if text messaging could be voice activated. You know, you can voice activate you phone “call Jim” and it’ll call, you know “did you say ‘call Jim’”, “yes” and then it calls right to Jim. It would be nice if you said “send a text to Jim” and then it shows up on, my phone’ll do that, it’ll show up on Jim and it would be nice if it would spell out [what you’re saying]

[pick up the milk on the way home]

Yeah.

I was trying to think of something with voice, but that might be it, be able to dictate what it says.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR;</th>
<th>Yeah. Are there any other thoughts that you guys have about texting that you’d like to add? Anything I’ve left out.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>I think, it’ll be interesting to see how it developes even more, umm, in the years to come. Cause just in the last, year, you know more and more they’re starting- like the most recent thing that she picked up on her account was unlimited in-network texting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1;</td>
<td>Unlimited to everybody is now what I have. They do unlimited in-network and then for 5 more dollars you can make it unlimited to any cell phone company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Ooo. See that’s something even newer. And you know, it used to be if you had text messaging you paid per message and then they had, ok we’ll give you 250 for 5 bucks and then… so its- it’ll be interesting to see if it becomes standard like long distance eventually did. Umm, with cell phones and things like that as they evolve. But, umm… uh, it- its sometimes I wonder if they add a voice thing if that would actually take the place of the actual phone calls themselves. Um, I wondered how long that’ll eventually come, but. I don’t know. Its just interesting to see it evolve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Yeah. Yeah. Well thanks a lot for your time. Anything else to add? Thanks a lot for your time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>To start out with, you’re both female. Can you tell me a little about your relationship with one another? How you met and things like that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>We’ve been friends since like fifth grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>O yeah?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>We went to school and then also have school ((college)) together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Okay, where are you from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Um, we’re from Imenance((?)). Um our graduating class was only about like 45 so, very small community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Okay, so Indianapolis was the closest big city but yall were more rural?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>How do you like Indianapolis so far?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>I like it. It’s different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>Yeah, way different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Do you live hear on campus or somewhere else?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>We still live at home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>So you commute back and forth. That’s a long drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>How many days a week do you come up here?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>I come four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>And I come three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Again thanks for taking the time to do this. Um, can you tell me how old each of you are?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>I’m 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>So are you freshmen or sophomores?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>I’m a freshman. This is my first semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Freshman. Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Okay, both of you are freshmen. Cool. How long have you had a cell phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Oh geese. I’ve had one probably, I think since I was like a sophomore in high school, so four years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>I’ve had one since I was a freshman in high school. No maybe a sophomore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>So like 2001, 2002?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IR</strong></td>
<td>Cool. How long have you been doing text messaging?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>The whole time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE2</strong></td>
<td>Well whenever I remember, like the big phones, like I remember I never- like I don’t ever really didn’t use it that much but now like, I use that over like [calling]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IE1</strong></td>
<td>[calling]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
most of time if I have something short to say, but. I’d say probably like, I don’t
know, like three or four years I guess.

Did your schools have policies against cell phones or against text messaging?

We weren’t allowed to use our cell phones in class.

Okay, but you could use them while you were on campus just not in class?

We really couldn’t use them at all.

Yeah, we couldn’t just like use them in the hallway during- We had like five
minute passing periods and I don’t think, we weren’t allowed to use them.

Um, and now that you’re here on the college campus you each have your own cell
phone? Or are you on your parents plan?

I’m on my parent’s plan but I have my own phone, so.

Same here.

And you pay the bill or do they pay?

Sometimes I pay and sometimes my mom pays. It differs.

Um, my Mom still pays my cell phone bills.

Okay, um, when you text message about how often do you think you send and
receive text messages? Or how many do you send and receive in a day?

It depends on the day and what I’m doing actually. Like if I’m just sitting around I
usually send a lot of messages if like people write back. But usually if I’m really
busy I rarely use it, but. Mainly I just use them all the time. On the weekends I
send a lot.

That’s the same here. Like, like I said though but if I have something like short to
say like “hey I’m on my way” I’ll just send like a quick text message. Or like also
I know that, like, it’s kinda like a way of, getting away from like arguing, like on
the phone. Instead you’re like, text message, to like try to get your point across,
but. I don’t know. It’s like a more comfortable way of like getting your point
across I guess. I don’t know.

Instead of having to talk to somebody and discuss the point you can just state it=

=Yeah=

=through text message and not have to have any response?

Yeah.

When you send a text message, is it kind of expected that somebody’s going to
write you back.

Depends on the person I send them to.

Really?

Yeah.

So you have some friends that’ll write you back immediately and some friends that
it may take a day or something?

If they don’t write back then they- it’s either they don’t write back at all or they
just call.

Oh okay. Who all do you send text messages to?

Uh usually all my friends. Sometimes my Mom will send me them, but she only
sends me them if its like “hey call me after class” or something, but um, usually
just like all my friends pretty much.

Yeah. Usually just my friends and my Mom and it’s something important that she
IR; Do you get any from your Dad?
IE1; No.
IR; Just your Mom?
IE1; Just my Mom @.@.
IR; Just curious. How about your grandparents?
IE2; [Nope]
IE1; [No]
IR; Um, so how many text messages do you guys send to each other in a day?
IE1; Depends on the day really, what we’re doing.
IR; So on average. Or during a school day we’ll say.
IE1; I really don’t text you that much anymore ((to IE2)).
IE2; Like,
[yeah]
IE1; [Before we sent a lot.] When we were in high school we texted
IE2; Probably like, ten messages a day or something.
IE1; Probably.
IR; So that’s not so much any more but in high school you did a lot more than that?
IE2; [Yeah]
IE1; [Yeah]
IR; What do you mainly use the text messaging for with each other?
IE2; Just like short, like whenever we want to say something short or
IE1; Like figure out what we’re doing.
IE2; Yeah.
IR; So kinda to plan for later on you’ll send a text message.
IE1; [Yeah]
IE2; [Yeah]
IR; Are there any times that you won’t answer text messages or it’s not okay to send a
text message?
IE1; I usually don’t answer if...like, one of my friends she likes it a lot, and sometimes
it gets annoying
[@I don’t write her back]
IE2; [@@]
IE1; And usually if they tell you something instead of just writing back “okay” I just
don’t ever write them back.
IE2; Same here.
IR; And do you text groups of people too or is it just mainly your friends, individuals.
IE1; Like for forwards. If I get a forward I’ll send it to like, everybody pretty much.
IE2; Yeah.
IR; Okay. What kind of forwards do you get.
IE1; I don’t know stupid ones about like. Mainly they’re jokes that we get.
IE2; Yeah. Or just like forward, like to us and then
IE1; From different people so we send them to other people.
IR; Umm, do you save any of your text messages?
IE1; I do.
IR; Yeah, which ones?
IE1; Funny ones that like, sometimes the joke and usually like, if like somebody will write something to me that I’ll get. Like and only from that person then I’ll save it.
IE2; I used to like save, I remember, like my senior year, like I used to save like all of them. I’d have like 100 inbox and I’d just delete the ones that I didn’t want but eventually I just deleted them. And now, I’ll keep them on there for like a couple days and then, like I’ll delete them.
IR; Okay. Do you have any text messages that you think are, that were really significant or that made you really happy to receive? Something like that?
IE2; Yeah.
IR; Can you tell me about one of those?
IE2; Umm, well, I don’t know... Like maybe, I don’t know like the other day me and my- like one of my best friends got in an argument and it was like through text messaging. And like afterwards she was like “da-da-da, I don’t know what I’d do without you. Bla bla bla” Like you know, like I could’ve saved that and then like looked back at it and been like, you know, this is what she means to me. But sometimes- a lot of times like when people just like write text messages, like, they don’t really like put meaning and then like whenever I go back to like read it, I’ll have to read it five times to be like, okay what did I think they meant whenever they actually like writing it so. That kinda makes me want to like, wished I would’ve talked to them on the phone to like interpret their meaning.
IR; Oh, okay.
IE1; Like two weeks ago me and- Well he’s not my boyfriend anymore now, but we got- we were broken up and he sent me a message about wanting to get back together, and like he told me, how he felt and everything.
IR; So that was a significant one?
IE1; Umhum.
IR; That’s really cool. Do you remember the first time you sent or received a text message?
IE1; I remember but I probably can’t remember what it was about or what or said or anything.
IR; No no, but where were you and like why did you receive it or why did you first send one.
IE1; Oh, it was just something to try out, @ I don’t know.
IE2; Um, I’m not really sure. I can’t think of ... I mean I probably know who I would have sent it to but I don’t, I don’t know like where I was or why I sent it.
IR; Umhum. Who do you think you sent it to?
IE2; Um. I dated a guy for like four years and it was probably to him.
IR; That’s cool. What do you- Like when you receive a text message what goes through your mind? Like you feel the buzz or you hear the bleep and you get a text message, what goes through your mind when you pick it up and you read it.
IE1; It depends who it’s from. Like if it’s the friend that always sends me who I mentioned earlier. If she sends it to me I usually know what it’s about. But if it’s like somebody I usually don’t talk to like on a daily basis then, I, like I want to read it and figure out what they’re saying or what they’re asking.
IE2; Um, for me. I have like different ringtones that I’ve downloaded for like everyone. So I
IR; [really?]
IE1; [I have that too]
IE2; So whenever I hear like- like we’re talking about the same friend K_____,
IE1; Yeah @@@
IE2; She, um, she’ll sen- she sends a lot of text messages and sometimes like. It just
depends. Like not saying I ignore more people than other but, sometimes people
are like repetitive of sending messages and then I’ll listen, I’ll like hear my phone
ring and it’ll just like, oh it’s just them, you know like I’ll check it later, but. If it’s
like my Mom or, like friends that I rarely talk to or like an unknown ringtone then,
like I’ll answer it right away.

IE1; Yeah.
IR; So you can tell who’s sending you a message cause it has a different ring tone for
each person?
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; Yep.
IR; That’s really cool. That was a good idea. Um, do you send picture messages too or
just mainly text messages.
IE1; I used to but then I got that taken off my phone. And now I have it back on my
phone but I don’t have a camera so I can’t really send them, but I don’t like. In the
past I’d send them to people and they’d send them to me.
IE2; Yeah, I do that. Not a lot, but.
IR; Are those as important to you or are they not as important to you as text messages?
IE2; I’d say not as important.
IE1; Yeah.
IR; Okay. What are some of your frustrations in sending and receiving texts?
IE1; If someone- If what you’re trying to say the other person doesn’t get it. ((not
referring to technical malfunctions or delays)). Like you have to explain it in
detail to them.
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; And it just, basically be like, you need to just call them and tell them.
IR; Yeah but if that happens, do you call them immediately or do you send text
message back and forth.
IE1; I think I keep texting, probably.
IR; What motivates you to do that instead of calling?
IE1; I don’t know @
IR; Is it just easier or is it just?
IE1; Depending on like, what exactly I have to tell them and where I’m at, who I’m
around, probably is like a bigger deal.
IR; Oh, okay. So the people that you’re around if you didn’t want them to overhear
what you’re saying then you would send a text message?
IE1; Then I would text yeah.
IE2; And I guess that’s pretty much the same, like for me, like what she said.
IE1; And also like if someone makes you mad when you’re texting them, I’d call them
because it’d be easier. Cause like really in text messages you can’t really tell like their tone of voice. # can’t tell like what- if they’re kidding or if they’re being serious or what.

IR: Yeah. That’s true. How do you correct the interpretations? You said you mainly just keep texting until you understand each other?

IE1: And if I- eventually if I don’t understand them then I’d probably just call them.

IR: Okay.

IE2: Also we were talking in my communications class about communication. A lot of times I’ll put like a smiley face or a sad face to let them know like, kind of like how I’m feeling at the time or about what I’m saying, I guess.

IR: Maybe how many of your messages on a percentage have some kind of smiley face or frown face?

IE2: Umm, I’d say like fifty percent of mine.

IE1: Mine aren’t as much. If- cause usually I. I don’t know. It probably just depends on what I’m trying to say. So, depending on who I’m talking to, really vary.

IR: Okay. Umm, if you could make an improvement to text messaging what would it be?

IE1: Unlimited text messaging for Cingular. So I don’t go over.

IR: Do you get in trouble for going over the plan?

IE1: I usually don’t go over a lot. Like before I’ve gotten in trouble for it but now I’ve kind of slowed down so I don’t go over a lot. Cause Mom told me that she’d take it off my phone. So I slowed down and don’t go over as much if I do go over.

IE2: Um I’ve never really thought about that one. I don’t know.

IE1: Yeah, I don’t see anything else wrong with it.

IR: Um, what kind of other communication media do you guys use between each other? Like how do you communicate with one another?

IE1: The phone basically.

IR: You talk on the phone?

IE1: And text messaging.

IR: And send text messages.

IE2: Computer.

IR: IM?

IE1: Yeah MySpace.

IE2: Usually like MySpace and like FaceBook.

IR: Oh, okay. And do you email back and forth too.

IE2: Uh not really.

IE1: I don’t really email anymore, so.

IR: Okay you do it all either through FaceBook or MySpace?

IE1: And the phone.

IR: And you don’t ever send letters to each other?

IE1: Unhun. [we used to]

IE2: [we used to] in like fifth grade.

IR: Really? In the same town you’d actually mail them to each other?
IE2; Yeah.
IR; That’s really cool. Do you still have those?
IE1; [I do]
IE2; [Actually I do.]
IR; That’s way cool. Um can you tell me just, kind of wrap up your thoughts on text messaging, how do you think having text messaging on your phones and being able to send them has impacted your relationship with one another?
IE1; I think it’s like easier to be able to talk to her.
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; Like you can send a message and she might not be able to write back right away but maybe she can find like a few minutes to write you back instead of like having to call.
IR; Okay.
IE1; It’s easier to communicate. It makes it better to get a hold of each other. If it’s important.
IE2; I agree with her.
IR; Is there anything else you want to share about text messaging?
IE2; Not really.
IR; So thank you very much.
Transcript Interview #15
Relationship: platonic friends, former roommates, former co-workers
IE1; Male
IE2; Male
IR; Interviewer

IR; So basically we’re talking about text messaging…and so, first, can you guys tell me a little bit about how you know each other and stuff like that.
IE1; Uh, we used to be co-workers at [Pizza King]
IE2; [Pizza King]
IR; Oh yeah?=
IE2; =Yeah, in Avon.
IE1; And then from that we went to be roommates and IU.
IR; Okay, so you guys lived together for- how long were you down there?
IE2; About a semester, but it-
IE1; [yeah a semester]
IE2; [you were down there for a semester, yeah]
but you came back, like it- you stilled lived there. Somewhat, back and forth.
IR; Okay, so in total, how long have you known each other now?
IE1; Five years. Something like that?
IE2; Yeah something like that.
IR; Okay, cool. Thanks for participating.
IE1; [No problem]
IE2; [No problem]
IR; Um, some demographic stuff, you’re both male. Can you tell me your age range, like 18-20, 21-23, 24-26, 27-29.
IE1; Um 21-23.
IE2; 18-20.
IR; Okay, and then did you grow up in an urban setting or where are you from? Where’d you grow up?
IE1; I grew up in California. San Francisco Bay area.
IR; Oh, okay. How’d you get to Indianapolis?
IE1; Long story. My mom’s job moved her over here.
IR; Okay,
IE1; She worked for United Airlines.
IR; Cool.
IE2; Grew up down south. Birmingham Alabama. Texas Houston. My dad’s job got us here.
IR; Okay. Um, how long have you had a cell phone?
IE1; Whew. Since I had a job.
IE2; I think so,
IE1; just about 13, 14, I know I was working like... just like other stuff just like paper routes and stuff like that.
IR; Yeah, yeah.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IE2</th>
<th>I’d say probably about then too, since I was like 13. Somewhere 7 years? yeah.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>yeah=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=a @while @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>How long have you been doing text messaging on your cell phone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I recently just started this- probably about a year ago. Like I use- did it every once in a while but I finally got it to add it to my plan about a year ago, so, cause everyone kept text messaging [me and it]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>[yeah!]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>[@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>And it cost 10 cents a message [or whatever,]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>[@ like what are you @doing?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah exactly. So.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I used it but I jus- I rarely use it unless it’s like, you know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Somebody text you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah. But I mean I started using it basically when it first came out I used it a lot and then I just stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, so maybe when it first came out, when was that?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Uh...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Didn’t, I’d say when we first got cell phones, wasn’t it-?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Ummm, a little bit after=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=yeah maybe a little bit after that. I’m not exactly sure=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>=I’m not sure on that one=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>=I never thought about that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Do you use the uh, like when you punch it in do you use the T9 or do you have a full keyboard on your phone or what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I do now [have a full keyboard on my phone.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>[@@]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Umm, before I didn’t use the T9. It was just numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>You’d just punch it in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah that’s what I do. I don’t even know how to- is it T9, like the-[abbreviates it?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>[it fills out the words and-]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>[Yeah.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Yeah, I can’t do that I can never figure out the gist of how to-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>I can show you. It’s really easy and makes it a lot easier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Yeah its a lot easier, you just push on the “t” “h” and it’ll spell out the word for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Oh, okay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah you still have to hit the same number of letters but it auto, like, puts the word in, whatever you’re trying to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Pretty cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>So, do you think you text message more now that you have the full keyboard?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IE1; Oh yeah! Now because work related and all that stuff. And it’s a lot easier too really.

IR; So it’s other factors too but that helps.

IE2; Yeah.

IR; Cool. Do you ever text groups of people?

IE1; @No

IE2; I’d say when I get a forward funny message I’ll send it out to a couple – NOT maybe more than like three but, ##- that’s considered a group.

IE1; I did when we had the DJ-ing gig.

IE2; Yeah, you did. You did. You went through your whole phone, I remember that.

IE1; That and then I did for the party too.

IE2; Umhum.

IR; Oh, okay.

IE2; Yeah so if there’s a big event, then we’ll...

IR; That makes sense.

IE2; Or go Colts.

IR; What um @@, ... do you use any other functions, like web functions on your cell phone? Or is it just text messaging and calls?

IE1; Oh, I use it all. (@@)

IR; Oh okay.

IE1; Yeah, cause email for work and stuff, it’s like- all of that. I go all on the web and all kinds of stuff, cause I’m always on the road. Catering and stuff, so. ... I try not to do it on the road cause then I’m driving, but when I’m always out. I don’t have a computer to go to.

IR; How many, uh, text messages do you think you send in a day?

IE2; Um! Me I’d probably say like 5 to 10 a day. It depends on if I’m having a conversation with someone

IE1; Yeah.

IE2; Or ### I just need to let somebody know something and I’m in class I’ll use it. But, if it’s conversation. Like if somebody starts a conversation with me usually it lasts longer than when I send one out.

IR; Yeah.

IE1; Yeah, I’d say about 10, 15.

IR; Okay. How many do you guys send to each other?

IE1; [Not very much]

IE2; [Not very much]

I mean, like I say if its a conversation-

IR; Like how many a week?

IE2; A week? Like if I’m in class probably, um, about how many you think?

IE1; 15.

IE2; Yeah maybe, talking back and forth.

IR; That’s cool. Can you tell me, uh, ... just kind of in general how you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another? Like how has it helped it, hurt it, advanced it, not? What-

IE2; Humm. I don’t think its really done anything. I don’t know.
IE1; It’ll help us out a lot though.=
IE2; =yeah?= 
IE1; =Like when W_______ would be over, you’d tell me not to come over.
IE2; @@Yeah@@@. With girls!
IR; @@@
IE2; @@ Yeah as silence, I guess if you don’t somebody else to know something and when I’m trying to text message just him then, no one else will know it, you know what I mean.
IR; Oh, okay.
IE2; And that really hasn’t had a huge impact on me or its not a [negative impact whatsoever]
IE1; [Yeah not a negative at all]
IE2; Yeah not a negative. Positive? Um, I- I mean it’s convenient compared to calling, like if you just want a short quick to the point, its a lot more convenient than talking to somebody for 20 minutes on the phone just to get something out.
IE1; Yeah, with him its like okay, we don’t- it doesn’t bother us but other people, they’re glued to their phones.
IE2; And we don’t use like full senet-. We use slang most of the time, so @@@.
IE1; Yeah. @@
IE2; Yeah not a negative. Positive? Um, I- I mean it’s convenient compared to calling, like if you just want a short quick to the point, its a lot more convenient than talking to somebody for 20 minutes on the phone just to get something out.
IE1; Yeah, with him its like okay, we don’t- it doesn’t bother us but other people, they’re glued to their phones.
IE2; And we don’t use like full senet-. We use slang most of the time, so @@@.
IE1; Yeah. @@
IE2; It’s not like- we won’t spell it out and use commas and all that= 
IE1; =Well now that I’ve got a full keyboard its easier just to do the whole thing, so.
IR; Yeah. And what are you’re frustrations in sending and receiving text messages in general?
IE2; Service. If you don’t have service it’s hard to get it out, I guess. umm
IE1; Probably when we’re having a conversation by texting and I’ll send him one and then I’ll have something else to say while he’s typing back and I’ll send him another one. And it’ll just block out everything he did.
IE2; Yeah. That’s true when you’re typing and somebody sends one over the top of it you can’t get the text message.
IE1; So you’re like “hold up one second!”
IE2; You can’t see emotions either. So, like if someone’s yelling at you or trying to be funny you don’t really know it. I mean, I know I can kinda tell with him, but some people, I know that I can’t tell. It’s like email, just like on AOL or whatever.
IR; Yeah. It can be interpreted a lot of different ways. Have you ever had any major problems, like umm, interpreting something and it’s messed you up.
IE2; Maybe with girlfriends.
IE1; Yeah with girls!
IE2; Girls. Not between me and him because I usually, I mean, using the slang that we use it’s a lot- he can tell @when @he’s joking or [what-] 
IE1; [yeah]
IE2; But, other than that, I’d say with girls, like girlfriends definitely.
IR; Ho- how did they take, like?
IE2; I would say probably took it in a negative way, like they did. So, if you say something.
IE1: Yeah that’s why I don’t use..
IE2: *Yeah, you talk to them face to face if you’re going to do that.*
IR: Kind of dangerous.
IE2: *Yeah exactly.*
IE1: Cause I use all that slang and then, when it goes to them they take it in the wrong way and then...
IR: What kinda motivates you to send a text message as opposed to giving a call or writing a letter or sending an email or something like that?
IE2: Quicker. ... Convenience.
IE1: Depends, like if they’re busy and I know they’re busy then I’ll send it. If I’m busy and I can’t talk on the phone, I’ll send them a quick message.
IR: Oh, okay.
IE2: I’d say that kinda like as a symbol overall, if you can’t talk that’s text-. I mean you can’t, you don’t have time to talk on the phone I’m text messaging you.
IR: Are there any times you can’t text message?
IE1: When I’m on the plane.
IE2: Yeah. Umm, yeah, when I don’t have service. That’s about it. Other than that-
IR: And sleeping?
IE2: [Yeah sleeping]
IE1: [Yeah]
I got one from L______ . Four o’clock in the morning.
IR: Did you answer it right away?
IE1: Hell no.
IR: [@@@@]
IE2: [@@@@]
IR: As you think through from anybody you’ve receive text messages, what’s the most significant message that you’ve received and how is it significant?
IE1: Well mine’s through work cause I get it every morning or, you know, at night. Tells me to go, where to go like for my job.
IR: You get a text messages that says-
IE1: Yeah, “you’re here and this is what time you need to be there.”
IR: Oh, okay.
IE1: And then that’s were- that’s the one I usually get every morning.
IE2: I don’t really have. I just do with my friends. I don’t really have family members or job related text messaging so its not really like an important part of being me, I guess.
IR: It’s not like a major part of your relationship with other people?
IE2: No. Not really.
IE1: The one we usually get between friends is “whatchu doing?”
IE2: Yeah. Exactly.
IR: They’re just kinda checking=
IE2: Yeah just checking in to see what’s going on.
IE1: Where you at? What you doing?
IR: Did you save, do you save any of the messages?
IE2: I do have three funny ones saved.
IE1; Mine are, they just automatically save.
IR; But you don’t really care about them?
IE1; No.
IE2; I erase most of them after I send um because you know, people go through your phone, with girls. See what’s going on.
IE1; That’s why I keep mine totally away from the girls)
IR; @@ Its locked. Like password protected.
IE2; Yeah, I have a couple locked so they won’t erase but those are just funny, like. Different jokes and stuff. And addresses, if people send me addresses. I have a friend who actually did that, sent me an address through the text message.
IR; Cool is there anything else you want to share about what text messaging does or what you think about it?
IE2; I like it but it needs to be cheaper. Yeah, I pay like...I want to say 10 dollars, eight dollars a month for 500. Um, that’s Sprint and I’m trying to switch with Sprint. I’m going either go to T-mobile or like Cingular next, so. I want to get actually a keyboard style too. Cause it’s more convenient for me but I just wish it was cheaper. I’d rather use it than talk to people most of the time.
IE1; The only thing is I hate using it because I know I’m going to have to pay for it.
IE2; That’s why I bought it, yeah in the plan.
IE1; Cause I know I get it every day from work and I’m like damn. He needs to quit. Like you could just call me. It’s free. We both have Cingular.
IR; Cool. Well that’s all the questions I got. Thanks for the time.
Alright for demographics I have a couple of questions. Like I need to know what age group you fit into.

Um, I’m twenty-six, so.

I am twenty-five.

Okay and then um, can you tell me about your relationship with each other? You’re a female and you’re a male and y’all are engaged. Yeah? How long have you been engaged?

Uh October, end of October.

That’s three months.

Yeah three months. And we met my first year, his second year of college. And we were just friends for four years and were kind of involved with each others roommates for a while…. He moved back to Indy last year and we started hanging out through friends.

Kind of linked up that way and then ummm, we. I can’t remember when it was. Somewhere along the way exchanged phone numbers but then never called each other….

So about five years now. You’ve known each other and kind of been acquaintances and friends.

[We’ve actually]

[It’s been longer than that]

Well, not much more than six, probably.

Yeah almost six years we’ve known each other.

Umm and where did you- You said you grew up in Springfield Illinois? And where did you grow up?

I grew up in Ft. Collins Colorado.

So both of them are not too big cities but kinda more urban than rural, would you say?

They’re actually both close to the same size, a hundred to a hundred and fifty thousand.

Umm, I want to talk a little about behaviors that you guys do with text messaging and then kinda how you perceive that and how it has impacted your relationship. So tell me, how long have you owned a cell phone? Maybe how old were you when you first got it?

Ahh, I was, twenty two. It was right after I finished my bachelor’s right before I started grad school.

Probably, I think I was sixteen when I got a cell phone.

Really? When you started driving?

Yeah. Ah, mainly because I was the only kid, a girl, female and we- was driving different places and everything else. It was important to have a contact. My parents just thought it was a more or a contact than anything else. I didn’t really talk to
anybody but my parents on it really that much.

**IR:** Okay. So how long have you been doing text messaging on your cell phone?

**IE1:** Probably, almost since we started dating. I didn’t actually text people until- I may be jumping ahead of you. It’s her fault I text people.

**IE2:** @@@ Yeah. I probably started texting maybe junior or senior year of college so probably, what? Four years ago? Or so. Umm and it was simply because every once in a while all these other people were texting so to correspond with them I had too.

**IR:** So they’d send you a message and you’d text back.

**IE2:** But for a long time they’d text me and I’d call them @so.

**IR:** Umm, how many text messages do you send to each other? Like in a day, a in week. How often do you do it?

**IE1:** Gosh it varies a lot.

**IE2:** What’s your plan?

**IE1:** Well we both have, it’s like for a certain amount per month. It’s like two hundred.

**IR:** Okay.

**IE1:** We really, I’ve rarely gone over that and so, But I- there’s other people I text other than S_______

**IE2:** Yeah same here.

**IE1:** Some days it could be like eight to ten other days it’s none. So it varies a lot.

**IR:** Okay.

**IE1:** But probably, back and forth probably a hundred times, well as far as sending and receiving. I’d say probably at least a hundred times a month total.

**IE2:** Umhum. Um my plan’s two hundred and I’m right at two hundred every month.

**IE1:** Yeah, I’m pretty close to it to.

**IE2:** And the thing is that with texting you can’t just get a full conversation out with one text else it’s too long. So it goes back and forth several times un- before you’re done.

**IE1:** Yeah, stuff develops, so. If you’re asking questions obviously you hear a response which might lead to more questions, so.

**IR:** Yeah? Do you ever text groups of people?

**IE2:** Groups of people?

**IE1:** [Hum. I’ve done it.]

**IR:** [More than one person at a time]

**IE1:** I’ve only done it once or twice and usually its been in like a, a boastful manner.

**IR:** What do you mean?

**IE1:** I am such and such a place and you=

**IE2:** =The Cardinals won

**IE1:** Yeah whatever the case might be, yeah. Just to give people crap.

**IR:** Okay.

**IE2:** Yeah same here. I’ll text for- if there’s an event that occurs or um, when I first got my Nanny—ing job everyone was asking what the kids looked like, so I sent a picture through text to all of my friends through picture texting. And then my friend M_____ sent a text this week because she got in a car accident and sent out her picture of her car to everyone, so just things like that you know will go back
and forth, just things like that. But I think the only time I really text a group is if it’s just for a picture or for a big announcement of some kind.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR</th>
<th>Okay, like compared to sending, um words in a text message how often do you send a picture message?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>Not often, not often. Maybe once out of every fifty or one hundred times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Oh, okay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Actually I don’t think I ever have. I haven’t really had much of a reason to, I guess.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah, what kind of phones do you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Umm, she has a Razor. Mine it’s like a Motorola below that. A very common phone that a lot of people have that can’t afford Razors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>@@@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>That’s okay. You don’t have to feel bad about that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>@@@@@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>No it’s just cause mine’s older and at the time I didn’t want to spend two hundred bucks on a phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah. Yeah. Um, what motivates you to send text messages back and forth to each other? Typically, what would- why would you initiate a text conversation or send a text message?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2</td>
<td>I often wonder why we text together. I thought about this when you actually asked me to do the study I was thinking oh no because I often think about this because we’re both on a Cingular- We both are through Cingular and so we have free in-calling. So we could call each other and not ever have to pay- have a minute issue between us. So, we’re actually using up our texting by talking to each other through it but sometimes it’s just, if you want to just, you don’t want to get into a conversation with the other person and have to go through the whole, you know talking ### you can just be like “this is what’s happening. This this this.” You know, basic outline of what’s happening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>I think sometimes too, like if- for instance like she’s nanny-ing and she’s with, the kids. Like it’s easier for her to- and it’s something I think about every now and then like, umm, just because she, when you’re in that situation it’s not like you can easily answer your phone. And talk for a while.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>So, I’ll maybe text her so it’s something that’s easier to do. Just to pick up your phone and read it. And then if you have a chance maybe to respond to it, as compared to. The process of holding a kid and having a phone and all, all that other stuff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Okay, what um, what kind of circumstances do you find yourself texting in?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE1</td>
<td>Um, if it’s loud or if it’s um a time when it would be impolite to talk on the phone and be carrying on a conversation, I’ll just text briefly something just to try to be more discreet about it. Or, if I’m in a situation when I’m- where I’m nanny-ing where the kids, there have been times when people call me and I’ll try to answer it and there’s four kids yelling over each other and I can’t focus. So, it’s easier for me just to send a text real quickly and read it again and read a text back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IE1 | Or if you’re at the mall and it’s really loud in some setting, it’s just easier to send
something like that. Or, um if you need to send information. People ask for their, for an address or for the time when your flight leaves=

IE2; =phone numbers different things like that. Instead of having to write it down, you just have it in front of you and read it and access it a little bit more.

IR; Okay.

IE1; I’ve mostly, well a few of the instances when I’ve done it too have been when it’s loud and I’m going somewhere where it’s a public place and there’s a lot of people there and I’m trying to find somebody. Cause there’s no way that you’re even going to be- if you call them and even if they answer you’re not going to be able to understand what they’re saying more then likely. So, you know, text them, they can text you back and you can actually, you know they could say “okay I’m such and such an area” or whatever. Makes it easier to actually be able to find them.

IR; Okay. What are some of your frustrations in sending text messages?

IE2; I’ll get done with the message and it will have taken me far longer than if I had just called the person. @@

IR; Do you have T9 on your phone?

IE2; I do.

IR; Do you use it?

IE2; I, use it somewhat. Do you use it at all ((to IE1))

IE1; Umm, I’m pretty sure it’s just built in. But I don’t- I often don’t anymore cause it’s almost just as fast for me just to do it normally?

IR; Just to punch it in three times?

IE1; Yeah, I kinda, I’ve kind of gotten used to it, so. Umm, yeah.

IR; Okay. Just curious.

IE2; Yeah, I should use it more, but.

IE1; It depends, if it’s like a ten letter word or something it’s kinda like okay fine. But even with that it might not recognize it right away. So I’ve had those- that’s one of the things that frustrates me about that is that sometimes if you- I’ll put in- I was trying to do that today actually when I was sending her a text while I was driving. And I was like okay, eventually it’s going to recognize what the word is and I end up and I have like two letters left and it still doesn’t recognize it because other stuff is similar sometimes it’ll pop up, like okay well screw this, like just finish it off and move on.

IR; Umm, what other kind of communication stuff do you use between each other to communicate? Like what other medias?

IE1; We rarely use email. Sometimes.

IE2; Every once in a while. Not very often- very much.

IE1; Not to often.

IE2; We see each other enough that we, usually just talk on the phone or texting or we see each other.

IE1; Yeah.

IE2; But this summer, umm maybe for a different context, I was in Wisconsin as a wilderness guide. And he was here. So we, umm, we would text because I didn’t- wouldn’t have service. And even last year I lived, lived an hour and a half away. And I would text because I didn’t have service out in the country where I lived. So, for service reasons ((technical)) we’d do that. Um, but we also- we actually wrote
a lot of snail mail back and forth. We wrote a lot of, um letters to each other on a  
regular basis. More just cause it was kinda fun to kinda, I don’t know. It was fun.  
We wrote a lot of letters between us.

| IE1; | We would occasionally text too like, one of the things like my schedule is pretty  
much like if I want to talk it has to be when she can. Not whenever I would like to.  
So I have her text me to give me an idea when it actually- when we actually would  
be able to talk that day. So it kinda be clarification for later. Umm, for later  
communicating through talking. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>I’m betting you saved all the letters you wrote, right?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE2;</td>
<td>Yeah, oh yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR;</td>
<td>Do you ever save any of the text messages you receive or no?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IE1; | I have, I actually have like four or five right now. The only ones I have saved are-  
I have a few from after we got engaged. Um, like one of the ones was, her Dad  
sent me one so I still have that. And then I have two from her, actually. The  
@night that we got engaged. And I think that’s about it.                       |
| IR;  | Okay.                                                                           |
| IE2; | I let my mailbox fill up a lot, but there are a few select ones that I’ve kept that are  
just sweet comments that someone’s made to me or something like that. But,  
texting, I don’t see it as a medium that is the most sentimental of mediums as  
much, so. It’s not something that- for me at least I haven’t experienced that but  
that there’s, it’s not as much people use it as a means to, you know telling some  
things or something.                                                          |
| IR;  | Right. Right. Why did you save those four?                                      |
| IE1; | Umm, I think it was more just like, um, well actually there’s really only I think  
three.                                                                       |
| IR;  | Okay.                                                                           |
| IE1; | Just, just cause two of them from her obviously are really sweet and it’s just kind  
of a- And I don’t even look at them very often but its just kind of a remembrance  
of the day.                                                                    |
| IR;  | I was going to ask if you ever looked back through them.                         |
| IE1; | And then the one from her Dad is just- That, I think, is about as close as it gets to  
being sentimental through a text just with some of the stuff he said, so.        |
| IR;  | That’s pretty cool. Um, are there any of the other significant text messages that  
you’ve received? Or things that stick out in your mind?                          |
| IE2; | Um, there have been a few times I know that I’ve experienced this for myself as  
well as I’ve known it from other people is that texting can also be a form of, uh, if  
you don’t want to have to face someone you can text them instead. And I know it  
with my sister. I’ve had a few arguments with her where, um, I think of one in  
particular where she was- I knew she was angry at me about something and she  
texts me instead of calling me. And I don’t know what her thinking was behind  
that but she texts me instead of calling and then, because she used that form I text  
er her back and the @same @manner so, that’s how it was resolved, you know. Not a  
good way of communication whatsoever. @@To do that over, over that.             |
| IR;  | Yeah.                                                                           |
| IE2; | Um, but I know that some people will do, will do use it as a form of not wanting to  
((confront)) and I think I’m probably I’m just as guilty of using it as a way of not |
having to face someone or actually call them and tell them something about something, rather just it’s easier to text them.

**IR:** Yeah, yeah. Cool. To kinda wrap up the interview, do you have any final comments or thoughts of how text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another.

**IE1:** Err, the only two things that kind of pop into my mind is just, it-, it- definitely with her being gone, as I mentioned with her being in Wisconsin for the summer, it was helpful as far as you know when, when we actually were going to talk. So that was definitely beneficial. And then I think that, um, other things that, I don’t know, I think are- It’s just one of those kinda like, like “oh that’s sweet” type of things, like, um just at like the end of the day if, um, she can tell I’m frustrated or I can tell she’s frustrated every now and then or just whatever’s going on or stressed or like. We may send like, a short text of encouragement or something like that to the other person, so. I’d say like- which as compared to you know like a phone call cause sometimes, it seems like it’s more appropriate. Just because you don’t really want to talk, you’re tired, you’re going to bed. So you just text and you receive it, just pick up your phone read it and go “Oh, okay. Cool”. Those are probably I think the two ways that stick out.

**IR:** Do you often send a text at the end of the day? Like a good night text?

**IE2:** Yeah we, don’t do it all the time but we do it occasionally and it is, um, I do think it’s more appropriate because it’s kind of nice- well obviously being that we’re going to be married soon and it’s hard, you know like it’s so hard to have to go to our separate places at night and it’s nice to be able to, at the end of the night still have his voice or his- through text. You know, there to say good night or something like that. And, you’ve already talked and you’ve just said good night usually so, it’s kind of just a way of, closure, for the night and comfort sometimes.

**IR:** Cool. Do you see any other ways that it has impacted your relationship?

**IE2:** Umm, I don’t think so other then it’s just nice to have one-, it- just it’s handy for, um times when you can’t talk a lot just to be able to kind of touch base with each other during the day. And kind of keep up with little things and just, you know, “I miss you. Can’t wait to see you tonight.” you know “see you tonight” or “see you at such and such time. Are we doing dinner?” Just nice little things to touch base throughout the day when you can’t talk on the phone.

**IE1:** It’s just another medium for our society to feed into our instant gratification. Of uh, whether that’s communication or information or whatever the case might be. So, but yeah I mean it’s very convenient.

**IR:** Okay. Were you saying that negatively or positively?

**IE1:** Um, it I- I don’t know. I see it both ways. Um, I mean obviously I have a cell phone so I’m not one of those guys whose kind of like “No. I’m never going to get a cell phone.” But, it is handy it is very convenient. I do see it as a positive.

**IR:** Cool. Anything else you guys want to say?

**IE2:** No, I don’t think so.

**IR:** Well thanks again.
| IR; | So basically we’re talking about text messaging trying to find out the way people feel when they get and receive and send text messages and the motivations behind that. Kind of some of the, I don’t know, the perceptions surrounding text messaging. But I’m going to start out with demographic information. So, I need to know, like, you’re obviously female and you’re a male. Could you describe your relationship with each other? Like, what’s the status of your relationship? |
| IE1; | We are fiancé and fiancé. |
| IE2; | @ We are, we are @engaged. We are, umm, well we’ve been dating for what two years? Almost two years? |
| IE1; | Almost. |
| IR; | Okay, were you both raised in an urban or rural setting? |
| IE1; | Rural! |
| IE2; | Umm, suburban. How bout suburban? |
| IR; | Okay, that will work. Suburban of what area? |
| IE2; | Louisville. |
| IE1; | And I was rural southern Indiana in the middle of nowhere. |
| IR; | Alright. How long have you had a cell phone? |
| IE2; | Since ’90, um since 95. |
| IE1; | Ninety…four. ((1994)) |
| IR; | When did you first get it then, like were you…? |
| IE2; | I was, in or maybe it was in- ’90, no 95. My junior year of high school I was taking a class out at the university and my car wasn’t the most dependable but you know it was the free one that my parents gave me so they got me a cell phone. In case of emergencies. And I could use it, after nine and stuff. This was like Cellular 1, like way back in the day before Verizon and Sprint and all those people existed. And it was a big huge, you know, .. It wasn’t the car phone or the Zack Morris cell phone but it was, still pretty, it was tight. |
| IR; | Umhum. |
| IE2; | I didn’t get my first real cell phone, like on a plan by myself until after I graduated from college and Sprint had just started. But I couldn’t use it in Evansville because they didn’t have a Sprint tower in Evansville yet and that’s where I was doing my undergrad. So that would have been 2001, summer of 2001 when I got the first, you know, cell phone that I used all the time. That had a plan with, you know, lots of minutes= |
| IE1; | =I on the other hand was a Sophomore at Ball State University (Indiana)) and I got a cell phone because I wanted to get chicks. Umm, and in no uncertain terms, I mean I wanted to be the cool guy with the cell phone, and Cellular 1 had started doing their thing up there and so, basically within the period of about a month and a half, my entire fraternity, my entire fraternity went out and got a cell phone. And |
we were all with Cellular 1. And back then it was like fifty dollars a month and
you got, maybe
IE2; Two hundred minutes.
IE1; Yeah, you got like fifty minutes or something ridiculous
IE2; Something absurd.
IE1; And unlimited nights and weekends which was like a big deal because you- you
know but, you could only use them within your calling area which was like, 10
blocks or something
IR; @@@
IE1; I mean it was like, ridiculously bad. But you know we all had um, and we were
cool like that and you know it was like a big deal to have one. But, yeah…
IR; So, how long have you been using text messaging on your phones?
IE1; Um!
IE2; Ummmm,
IE1; I’ll let you go first honey.
IE2; Probably since two thousand- four.
IE1; Really?
IR; So just a couple of years ago?
IE2; Yeah.
IR; With Sprint? Are you still with Sprint?
IE2; No, I’m with Verizon.
IR; So it was after you changed to that.
IE1; I’m with Verizon too and it’s about the same time period. In fact, it was
about…maybe a couple of months before I started dating her. Maybe just a few
months.
IE2; I didn’t start dating you till two thousand five.
IE1; I know, but what I’m saying it, you know, end of two thousand four, like
November October right in there. So, I mean it hasn’t been all that long. Because I
was, I was kinda baffled by the @@text @message thing for a while. But then I,
now I use it all the time.
IR; Okay. Who uh, how did you first learn about it? Who taught you about texting?
Where di did you first encounter it?
IE1; Somebody texted me a message. um, and it was totally random because, and it
literally was, because somebody had just, I don’t know if it was like a high school
kid or what the deal was? But I just get a text message and it’s from like, Suzie.
And I have no idea who Suzie is and so I just kinda had to figure it out on the fly.
And, um, and I didn’t know about that…what that thing that we use? The TCP,
IR; T9?
IE2; Oh, well that wasn’t probably…
IE1; Yeah, well it was too. I didn’t know about the thing where it fills in the words for
you=
IR; =T9.
IE1; T9, yeah, so I had to literally like spell all mine out, which is a huge pain, and I
was like, why would anybody do this. You know, I’m like, this takes fore-, you
know just call. In fact, finally I said, you know just call me for god’s sake, which
they never did. But, that was really my first honest to god experience with a text message.

IE2: I guess my first experience thing would have been like 2003, like somebody sent me a text message but I was like, what is this? I didn’t really understand what was going on with it. But then in 2004 when I started going to grad school here, one of my friends whose also on Verizon, she loved to text message so she text messaged me all the time. …But then I started text messaging like 2004-ish.

IR: How often do you send a text message now?
IE2: Uhh, every day.
IR: Like how many a day?
IE1: 20
IE2: Ahh, depends on the day.
IE1: Average day I bet we send twenty.
IR: To each other?
IE1: Primarily.
[IE2: [most of the time]
I wouldn’t say- maybe, ten.
IE1: Well.
IE2: I don’t think I send twenty text messages in a day.
IE1: Crap. I bet she does. I mean, cause- we, we text message a lot. We have mutual friends and whatnot. So we’ll send um to them. Grad students like S______, J___ and I, we’ll get them going back and forth and stuff like that. It’s pretty frequent. I mean, we’re not like, it’s not like I’m just on it all the time but still.
IR: Do you do any of the mobil- like, Internet connected stuff on your cell phone?
IE2: [Umnhh] ((indicating no))
IE1: [No]
IR: You don’t do any AIM chatting or anything like that?
IE2: I don’t want to pay for Internet service.
IE1: Yeah. That’s my big issue is that it costs so damn much.
IE2: If it was for free I would do it.
IE1: Yeah if it was like part of my plan, I would do it. And in fact, like, I’m kinda fascinated and I’m gunna find out more about it, like Verizon’s been advertising this Motorola smart phone for like ninety-nine dollars or something. And that looks like a good plan in the sence that you can check your email and all that stuff, but if I’m going to have to pay standard usage rates to do that I don’t know if I’m going to be able to handle that or not because its just, too time consuming. You’re burning five minutes to bring up your gmail account, well then, you know your hosed out of five minutes that you could spend talking or whatever.
IR: Yeah. Do you ever text groups of people?
IE2: Like multiple people? Yeah.
IE1: Oh yeah.
IE2: Not a lot, but sometimes.
IE1: Yeah we do that occasionally like when we’re… like if we’re going to have, a get together or something like that, you know, we want to all get together and, watch a
football game, umm, you know we’ll just like, load everybody on there and then you send it all at once and see what you get back.

IR; So kind of to plan a social function you’ll send it to a group.
IE1; [typically]
IE2; [Or]
you know, for like, happy new year or merry Christmas
IE1; Right, those kinds of- that kind of stuff. The other time that we tend to send multiples, occasionally we get into a conversation with multiple people at the same time. But that’s pretty rare.
IR; Tell me about one of the most significant text messages you’ve received.
IE2; Will you marry me?, no I’m just teasing you… but that would be funny.
IE1; Humm, the most significant thing I ever got via text, I- is probably just her telling me she loves me every day. That’s probably the most significant thing I get. You know other than that it’s kind of situational. I mean, I think it’s kind of driven by social context because if I’m on the road or something and she sends me a text message that says “oh my gosh there’s this big wreck” or you know, “there’s an accident down here” or whatever I mean then that becomes imminently significant. So, it’s kind of context driven. In general I mean the most significant thing I get every day is, just her telling me that I’m sweet, and she loves me.
IE2; Well probably the same, although I do send him the really #### ((something about animated texts)).
IE1; [Yeah she does.]
IE2; [You never send me the animation ones back.]
With the little hearts all around. It’s very cute and you never send them back.
IR; I don’t even know what you’re talking about.
IE1; Well they have these little animation things with Verizon=
IE2; =That you insert in your text.
IE1; You can insert and its like people blowing kisses, just this incredibly gay stuff that she sends it to me all the time.
IR; That’s kind of fun. Have you saved any text messages that were just like “aww. This makes me remember something” or,
IE1; [I don’t ever save som-]
IE2; [I HAD before but then]
they just get lost, you know, I forget about them…
IE1; Yeah, I never- to me a text message is valuable for about the time it takes me to read it and respond. I just really do not- I very rarely reflect back on stuff. Very rarely. And I never, and I never save. I mean I never save. It just goes into my big Queue of eighty or however many and whenever it closes off-
IR; Yeah. What other kinds of media do you guys use between each other?
IE1; We IM a lot.
IE2; On Gmail
IE1; Yeah we IM on Gmail a lot, call each other on the phone a lot. And then we speak face to face.
IE2; Email
IE1; Occasionally I send a smoke signal…no I’m kidding. I’m kidding about the smoke signal. Umm, we do email a lot. We IM a LOT. Ummm, IM has really
become, that’s become a big- especially in my li-, I mean between us but also in my life in general. I mean, you know. Its not uncommon for me to have three windows going. I mean like her and J_____ and maybe my cousin N_____ or something like that.

IE2; All on Gmail because Gmail rocks!

IR; What are some of your frustrations with text messaging?

IE1; Sometimes they’re slow. Sometimes during abnormally high periods, you’ll get a delay. Like you’ll send , and it takes it 10 minutes to get there for some reason. And you’ll think, wow this persons doesn’t care about me and then all-, then they’ll hit you back but by then, because it took yours 10 minutes to get there and theirs 10 minutes to get back, you’ve shot 20 minutes and so you’re kinda like, “Oh, well I made other plans”. That- that’s pretty rare. But, in general I’m as happy with text as I could be.

IE2; And you know, it’s kind of annoying when the words don’t pop up right. ((referring to the T9 algorithm))

IE1; Sometimes they do-

IE2; And you never check. I always go back and check because you’ll get like “in” and “of” and “me”, that, have like 5 different options. He never checks them. So, so I’ll get some sentence that says “meet me of the gym” and I’m like, what?

IE1; Yeah.

IE2; But you know I figure it out.

IE1; But the bottom line is too, I absolutely, there are times that text messages as much as I like using them, and I do. There are times they piss me off too. I mean, they really do. Where I’m like, I’m doing something. I’m in the middle of something and my damn phone goes off. And its like crack ((the drug)) to me cause I have to look, I mean I have to see what it is. And then I have to rep- then you kind of feel obligated to respond. But, there are times when I am like into something and working and I get one and it really just bugs the crap me. Cause, especially if you’re getting a bunch. The tough part about text messaging is kind of the, its kind of like trying to get off the phone with somebody you don’t really want to talk to. I mean, cause you’re- its very- it’s even more difficult to sort of convey that without being rude. You know, that “I’m busy please text back later” kind of message, where you don’t want people to go, WELL he’s just too busy to talk to me, but. You see what I’m saying?

IE1; [I HATE that!]

IE2; [And it texts]

Like, we have like two friends, …K____ just texts back and forth all the time and K____ will sit here and she’ll get text messaged like every two minutes.

IE1; ((Imitates electronic noise of text receipt)) or whatever?

IE2; Yeah, and I’m like “TURN it off K_____” Turn it off.

IE1; Or just text her back and go, “hey”, you know, “with people”, you know, “chat later”. Done. You know, but she won’t. I mean, they won’t and it, so it will keep going back and forth. I mean like Saturday we were in the car with K_____ going
out to see her parents, you know and I bet we got like six text messages from B_____ Okay and, K_____ is driving so I’m like returning the messages. And finally I’m like, you know I’m pretending to be @K____ so @@I’m like, finally I’m like, “uhh, Out with friends. Talk later. Bye-bye.”, you know or whatever. And then it went away. Which was nice, but it’s like, occasionally you just want there are times that you don’t want to communicate. You’re bus- you got other things going on. But it’s the same frustration with like people’s cell phones ringing in the movie theater or something.

IR;  Okay. The way you’re kind of describing text messaging as a conversation that goes back and forth. When you send a text message you expect a reply and when you receive one you’re- you feel obligated to send a reply.

IE1;  Yeah.

IR;  Has it always been that way or when did it start becoming that conversant?

IE1;  I’ve always felt that way about it. Cause my, my text messages have almost always been conversations. I mean, and, a lot of- a lot of what we say and do in any media is VERY reciprocal. I mean, you know, umm like you know, if I send her a text message that says I love you, you know she better say it back or otherwise I start worrying. But, you know it’s a nice- the other, you know and sometimes that delayed like if you’re in a meeting or something like that, but. I mean this wasn’t text but today I was IM-ing, her I was in here and I was working and I, had gone back to take a shower and I got out of the shower and I came back out here and my IM is going off and it was J_____ and she just wrote “question” with a question mark. And, that was kinda like “hey are you there? If you are get back to me?” Well I dried off, you know blow dried my hair all that kind of stuff, and eventually I just, I hit her back and said, you know “Yeah, I’m here” whatever and then we ((Snaps fingers)) picked up right there. So it was, it was a nice way of, it was a nice way of you know, kind of leaving a message for somebody, but YEAH you expect a response. You really do.

IR;  Do you feel the same way K____((IE2))

IE2;  Yeah. Any time I text him or IM him, you know like “HELloo? Where are you? Why aren’t you answering me?”

IE1;  Oh, she gets pissy if I don’t- I’m serious she gets, you know I mean. And like if she sends me a text and I don’t respond then I get an IM a phone call an email, I mean, just like within minutes you know if I’m not just right on it. She’s domineering like that though.

IR;  @@@@@

IE2;  I worry about him. I need to know that you got to work safely.

IE1;  Yes. @@@yes. @I’m NOT at the strip club! See you later, you know.@@)

IR;  Do you ever have any trouble interpreting messages that you get?

IE1;  No because we don’t write in code.

IR;  @@@

IE1;  We write in full words. You know, I=

IE2;  =Well or code that we understand. I’m like or, you know I IM-ed him or texted him several times and he hasn’t called or done anything, I’ll be like “why do you
hate me?” which obviously doesn’t mean that he hates me, but you know, I’m just being silly.

**IE1:** Right, but ta- this whole like “C” like letter “c” letter “u” “later” and stuff like that, we don’t do any of that stuff. I never do that, cause you don’t have to. With T9 you don’t have to. I mean, before T9 I could see where that would have been really essential but you know, other than, very very rare instances do you see stuff like that. And it’s not just me and K____, I don’t see that from anybody.

**IE2:** Not usually.

**IR:** What’s umm, if you could make an improvement to text messaging what would you make?

**IE1:** The only frustrations that I have, and smart phones kinda solve this because they’ve got the full keyboard. Um, is that it is somewhat limited as far as your typing and what not. I mean T9 has made it incredibly fast, you know, much faster but I- I would like to have like the full keyboard, you know to play with. Just to see if I’d like it more than anything else I think would be the key.

**IE2:** You could get a blackberry phone.

**IE1:** Yeah, the only other thing that I want, umm, and I do wish this sometimes is that I had more space, because you’ve only got so many letters that you can do and occasionally I run over that. You know and then people get like half you message and they send you back like “hu?” you know or whatever. And occasionally I do, cause I’m verbose, I get a bit long-winded.

**IE2:** Even on text messages.

**IE1:** But I’ve- if you text from- which you can do this you can go on like Verizon.com, okay. And you can text from there. That has a limiter on it that says “AXNT! you’ve hit the limit you can’t send this it’s too big”, but your phone doesn’t. So, on you’re phone you can, you know write the declaration of independence but people are only going to get the first couple of lines.

**IR:** Cool. Okay, to summarize from both of y’all I want to hear, how do you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?

**IE2:** I think that it lets you tell your Snook’ums @@@ I never call him that, but I thought it’d be funny to say.

**IR:** @@

**IE2:** Um, I think its just nice to get little like messages throughout the day to let you know, to let your significant other know that you care about them. Or you know that you’re having a bad or, that kind of stuff.

**IE1:** What I like about it more than anything else is that I can- I can be in contact with her when it’s totally inappropriate. Like, I’m sitting in class. Professor is droning on about whatever. ((Snaps)) I can, you know, be like “what are we having for dinner?” you know, what- or, “what time will you be home?” and nobody knows but me. I mean nobody. You know I don’t interrupt the professor. It’s not like I’m in the back all huddled down talking, you know. I do the same thing at work, you know. And that to me is really I think it has really impacted positively our relationship because… it’s a rare set of circumstances when you can’t be in contact in some way shape or form, which is kinda nice. I mean, unless you want to get away, unless you’re like o-### in which case I just leave my phone in the car or something, but. But in general, umm, you know I really like the connectivity of it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>It’s the ability to touch base with her any time I want.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR; Cool. Thanks a lot.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Okay so I’m looking at text messaging and I understand that both of you guys have text messaged and that you have sent messages to each other as well. And you’re females both, do you mind telling me a general age range?

We’re between thirty and forty.

That is indeed a general age range. That’ll work. Above thirty is fine.

Mid thirties, yes. She’s ((IE2)) a little younger than I am.

And tell me did you grow up in an urban or a rural or a suburban setting?

It’s urban slash suburban. I was an army brat so I always live in big cities but we’ve always lived in the suburbs, so.

Okay. And how do you guys know each other?

She’s my boss.

But we’re also friends=,

Yes.

We do some things outside of work.

How long have you known each other?

Five, six years.

Well, yeah. At least- at least five years.

Was it when you started working here that you met her?

Yeah. ...

How long have you guys had cell phones?

Oh god, I’ve had a cell phone for- We got one on, for our wedding in ninety six.

Okay.

And we had that for about two years and then shut it off for a while. So we’ve had our cell phone for probably, or in extent for at least six years.

I would say, ... I probably got my first cell phone in nineteen ninety eight. Somewhere around there.

Okay, and how long have you been doing text messaging on the cell phone? Or maybe you remember the first time you sent a text message?

Actually mine was recent.

Really?

It’s real recent yeah, cause I never really, I’m such a talker and I have this- I have Verizon so I have the five dollar thing where you can text all the time. But I never really knew how. So, I- um, I think I got my first one maybe a year ago and I was OO! HOW do I do this?! So it was like, OH this is neat! So I was like, but I don’t text like most people text, you can tell I- I text just the way you would type. So it’s like full on words, and like, little periods and capital letters and I don’t like=
Yeah when W_____ texts me she usually sends me about three texts because it’s kinda like, a thought and then you’re like, she ran out of room. And then- You know, she finally concludes and usually the conclusion is like, three words. @@@

@It’s like, I’m done. Bye. @@@

So you treat it kind of like an email?

Yes. I do.

What primarily motivates you to send a text message?

It depends. If I get one, I’ll respond back, send like EHEHEE somebody text messaged me. Um, if- or if I can’t get a hold of my husband cause and he’ll say “I’m in a meeting. Text me.” okay, I’ll text him. Um, but really that’s about it. If I can’t get a hold of somebody and I need to- you know, and I know I have to text them. Or they don’t want a call they would rather prefer a text, then I’ll text messages. But most of the time I’ll just call them.

Okay.

Sometimes just, you learn on email that words don’t always say what you’re trying to- you know they don’t always project the intonations and stuff, cause you know, so it’s easier to call sometimes. But, I like to text, it’s kind of fun.

Okay.

Same question?

Sure.

Umm, I have probably been texting at least three years, maybe even a little longer than that. And probably what got me started was, I have a lot of friends that are in their early twenties, early to mid twenties. And they seem to really dig the whole text thing and pick up on that new stuff earlier than older people do. So, they would text me and I would text them in return. And then, um, ah, there’s situations where you kinda need to be quiet. So you can actually send a message to someone if your cell phone is on silent without making any noise. And that’s when I- That’s one of the reasons I use text.

Are there any situations where you aren’t- where it’s not okay to send text messages?

Hum, not okay?

... I think when you’re driving it’s much more difficult. @@@

I agree, although it doesn’t stop me but yeah.@@

I’ve been driving down the road before text messaging B____. I’m like I’m still driving so, gotta be really careful, okay, “I’ll be coming to your Martygra party, don’t know if I’ll bring anybody else, but, okay I’m coming. @@@@@

@@@@@

Yeah, um, Not appropriate, not appropriate. Um, probably not to deliver bad news. I mean news of an extremely personal nature, I mean, depending on the relationship you have with that person would be, um, too- [impersonal]

[Like Britney Spears] delivered her news of getting divorced to Kevin Peterline via text message while he was doing an interview.

Well isn’t that special.
| IR; | Why did he check it during the interview? |
| IE1; | Because they, it’s connected to their hip. |
| IE2; | Umhum. |
| IE1; | We were just discussing. I was on a cruise a couple of weeks ago and one of the aspects of the cruise that I enjoy the most is being unfettered by a cell phone the entire time I’m on a cruise because you get no signal. |
| IR; | Okay. |
| IE1; | So, a week without constant interruption, you know. It was wonderful. Yeah, and and it really was a break. And you know, when you leave your cell phone at home, sometimes you actually go back and get it. And, you know. Seven years ago there was no such thing, and- not seven years ago, but I mean, you didn’t have that mentality that-. When you were out you were out. And I miss that. I miss being out and people not being able to get a hold of me. |
| IE2; | Umhum. |
| IE1; | I liked that. You know, I liked the fact that when you came home you would check your answering machine, OH someone loves me I got a message. But now, I don’t even have a home phone. Cause my cell phone is the only line I use, and so. And I have it with me constantly so I’m constantly reachable. And I understand if you have children and things like that that that’s an awesome thing, and if you drive an unreliable car and you know things like that, that’s a really great tool, but there are, There are benefits and there are detriments to actually having to be electronically connected constantly. |
| IE2; | Well we ##- Females are weird, because when you are in the bathroom and you hear someone pick up their cell phone. You’re like thinking, ARE you serious?! You’re in the stall next to me and you’re answering your phone, you freak. |
| IE1; | They don’t know what you’re doing. |
| IR; | Maybe this is a little different, but I was- I swim pretty often so I was in the Natatorium locker room taking a shower and a guy walks into the shower talking on his cell phone. And he just put it, like in the, like there’s no stalls or anything. He just put in the shower soap holder next to him and went down a couple of faucets. I was really shocked, to be honest. |
| IE2; | I really, I would feel so like- I mean, if you think about it, if you talk on the phone it’s very odd to be naked and talk on the phone. |
| IE1; | Yeah. |
| IE2; | I mean, you’re always like “I NEED to cover up, cause I’m NAKED! @@@”. But if you, but you know if you’re text messaging you could sit in front of your home computer, you know STARK naked, it don’t matter. Just typing, cause you’re not hearing anything. So it’s different, it doesn’t matter. You’re like- dooop. |
| IE1; | Right, well and I have a big pet peeve about cell phones in restaurants and movie theaters and places where it’s really really, just it’s= |
| IE2; | =RUDE. |
| IE1; | But I have text. I have texted in restaurants before and I have. In fact, I- If a person calls me I will hit end, or I’ll have it on vibrate so no one knows and I’ll look and then I’ll hit end and then I’ll text them “in a movie” or “in a restaurant”, text me if you need something. |
okay.

So it’s more what I would consider to be- There’s just so little protocol for this new technologies and the younger students are preceding their parents with it, so there’s no etiquette associated with it. So, there’s not a hand down of, now this is what’s an appropriate time to use this tool and you know, that kind of thing. And so, you know, people are just really rude.

IE1; Like, I won’t go through a grocery line on my phone [but I will go through the drive thru]
IE2; [Yeah, me neither. OH that’s so rude.]
Drive up. @
IE1; I was just thinking about that the other day, I was like, you know how is this different from standing in front of someone at the grocery line?
IE2; Cause you’re in your car most of the time. You can always say “can you wait a second”, you know and do your thing and then “OKAY HEeehehe”. It’s not the same thing.
IE1; Well it is, but it’s strange.
IE2; Do you know what I thought. I hate it when people are messing around when you’re in class and they’re like, texting. That is so- Like that!
IE1; Well imagine being the professor. That’s got to be rude.
IE2; Oh, I had a professor call somebody out. They were like, “Hey you with the cell phone. Don’t think I don’t know what you’re doing Mr. Texty. You need to stop that cause we’re, you know, teaching class.” I was like, heeeheeee @@
IR; I should have done a video interview. You have the best facial expressions. @@
Um, is there a time that you received a really significant text message? Or one that you saved and you looked back on later?
IE2; I save mine. Just because I think they’re interesting. Like, and part, because I’m still not, very good at it so I have to figure out from the last link how to do it. And I’m like, okay, there’s that link right there. Okay I can just send from this one, heeeheeee. But I’ve deleted, like the Verizon “you need to pay your bill”, like DELETE. @@@ Delete. But most of the time I save them.
IE1; [That was just what I was thinking.]
IR; What kind of-
IE1; There was a timeframe when my husband and I were separated and, one of the ways that we still communicated with each other on a regular basis was through texting during that period. And there were several texts of his that I held onto because of the content, umm. I don’t still have them now, but that was a while ago. But umm, but I think texting also um, is a good way to get you in trouble. I think cell phones,
IE2; [Umhum].

I was just thinking that the other day, I was like, you know how is this different from standing in front of someone at the grocery line?

IE2; Cause you’re in your car most of the time. You can always say “can you wait a second”, you know and do your thing and then “OKAY HEeehehe”. It’s not the same thing.

IE1; Well it is, but it’s strange.
IE2; Do you know what I thought. I hate it when people are messing around when you’re in class and they’re like, texting. That is so- Like that!
IE1; Well imagine being the professor. That’s got to be rude.
IE2; Oh, I had a professor call somebody out. They were like, “Hey you with the cell phone. Don’t think I don’t know what you’re doing Mr. Texty. You need to stop that cause we’re, you know, teaching class.” I was like, heeeheeee @@
IR; I should have done a video interview. You have the best facial expressions. @@
Um, is there a time that you received a really significant text message? Or one that you saved and you looked back on later?
IE2; I save mine. Just because I think they’re interesting. Like, and part, because I’m still not, very good at it so I have to figure out from the last link how to do it. And I’m like, okay, there’s that link right there. Okay I can just send from this one, heeeheeee. But I’ve deleted, like the Verizon “you need to pay your bill”, like DELETE. @@@ Delete. But most of the time I save them.
IE1; [That was just what I was thinking.]
IR; What kind of-
IE1; There was a timeframe when my husband and I were separated and, one of the ways that we still communicated with each other on a regular basis was through texting during that period. And there were several texts of his that I held onto because of the content, umm. I don’t still have them now, but that was a while ago. But umm, but I think texting also um, is a good way to get you in trouble. I think cell phones,
They can be.

IE1: And because you have this freedom to whenever you’re out, to talk to whomever you choose and you’re not being watched.

IE2: Yeah.

IE1: And texting is right along with that. Cause there’s been a few, there was a- There’s been a few texts, let me just say that I discovered on my husband’s phone that, although I didn’t understand the context of the conversation required, required a confrontation and an explanation. You know, what do you mean by saying this because it seems like you mean this? Well no, what you didn’t get before that was=

IE2: Bla bla bla.

IR: Yeah.

IE1: There was a conversation that was prior to the text that went like this, and then.

IE2: Yeah and my sister, likes um, recently. This is a recent occurrence. Um to use me as a scapegoat and so sometimes she’ll text me like “I’M with you! I’m spending the night at your house.” So I delete stuff like that, cause he’ll ((her husband)) will get pissed. He’s like I don’t want you in that. And I’m like you know what, she’s my sister. I know she’s not doing anything that she shouldn’t be doing. I trust her. I don’t love her husband. He’s not my family. She can’t stand his silly butt, so you know, whatever. And he doesn’t like her friends, so she’s with me, whatever. But as long as he doesn’t see it he can’t get mad. So I DELEEETE!

IR: Okay.

IE2: And he doesn’t check, like the bill, so=

IE1: =Well it’s a written record of, you know, conversation whereas phone calls aren’t. You can see who you spoke with but not what you said.

IE2: And you can LIE! If you want to @@@@@ You know that was.

IE1: Wrong number @@@@@.

IR: @@@@@

IE1: But why is it on here eight times!@@@@

IR: Wow. This has gone way afield of what I thought would happen.

IE1: But I average about two hundred text messages a month. So I really do prefer, for someone particularly I think in my age group, I text a lot.

IE2: Cause you’re so old.

IE1: No, but I’m just talking about,

IE2: You do, you text more than I do.

IE1: I text a lot.

IE2: And I’m a little bit younger.

IR: Maybe how many do you think you send?

IE2: If I’m lucky I might do, between, like seriously ten to thirty a month. I mean I’m getting to do it more and more, but I- I have such a small friend base, like I have very good friends and then acquaintances. And my acquaintances, yeah whatever they don’t deserve a text @@@@@.

IE1: They don’t get that extra effort@@@@

IE2: @You might get a call but you ain’t getting a text message!

IR: @ Well, to wrap up the interview then, can you tell me how you think text
messaging has impacted your interpersonal relationships? So, start with each other, tell me how you think text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another and, also outside of that.

IE1; Well I’ll just be honest at the risk of offending W______. I text W______ because W______ talks a lot.

IE2; I talk a lot @

IE1; And so, if I text her even if it takes her three texts to respond to me, it’s still a lot shorter than a conversation would be if I were to pick her up and call her. And, um,

IE2; @@She’s like #### @@

IE1; Cause if I’m getting ready or something cause we’re meeting out or whatever, it’s like, I have got to get ready and I do not have time to talk for twenty minutes.

IE2; @@ Cause see I can talk and get ready. Like blalalaa pull up and blaabala. @@@

IE1; Yeah, and I’m not like that.

IR; I wish I had a video.

IE2; [@@.@@]

IE1; [@@.@@]
Yeah, so that would be one reason why. And I don’t think that’s negatively impacted our relationship or anything.

IE2; No I, I think we’ve gotten closer because she invites me more places via the text message @@@ And um, [she’s came out with us]

IE1; Yeah, I’ll be like “hey I’m going out tonight by the way] I’ll be here if you guys want to hang out.

IE2; Yeah.

IE1; It’s a really I think, less intrusive way of, of communicating. But more direct in many ways than email because people have a tendency to have their phones on them at all times.

IR; Right.

IE1; Um, but it is funny how the technology varies in age groups and I’m sure that your study is finding that. Because I have a lot of friends that are younger. I have some friends that are around my age group. And then I have a lot of friends that are like in their fifties and sixties. And my friends that are in their fifties and sixties get pissed when I text them, because they haven’t figured it out yet.

IE2; They don’t know how to [get it and they don’t know how to respond.]

IE1; [yeah, they haven’t figured it out yet] But one of my friends who’s like fifty three, she, she uh- said to me-. I texted her for a good six months, never got a single response and come to find out she never got a single message. She didn’t even know she had that functionality on her phone. It just made a weird noise occasionally and she wasn’t quite sure why. Um, yeah.@ And so she did eventually figure it out though and now she will, she doesn’t- No she does not ever initiate texts to me, but if I text her she will respond.

IR; Okay.

IE1; Um, that’s not true. She sent me her first text initiated by her last week. And um.

IE2; That’s interesting.

IE1; But one time we went out and she said, um, You know I was initially really pissed
at you for sending me texts and it pushed me into having to learn this new thing, she goes, but now I actually kind of like it, she goes. I’m sure I don’t even use it a hundredth of the amount of time you do, but I have occasionally used it. And I thought that was cool.

IE2: [My mom gets that]

IE1: [But I use], I use text to let my husband know I’m thinking about him without interrupting his day. You know, I’ll send him a little- and he’ll do that to me too. You know he’ll send me like a kiss face or something. You know, just a little nudge that without, cause you can be in the middle of a conversation conducting business and check your phone and be like, oh that’s sweet and not ever break stride.

IE2: Umhum.

IR: Unless you’re like Britney Spears.

IE2: @@@@. No my Mom get’s mad at me when I text message her cause she’s like “YOU just cost me fifty cents!” I’m just like, what? What are you talking about? “I don’t have that!” And I’m like, don’t you just have the five dollar thing where you- “NO I don’t!”, well you need to get it then, MA. And she’s always like=

IE1: [@@][@]=I think it’s ten cents a message if you don’t have it.

IE2: You know, something. Yeah, and she’s so silly. She’s cheap.

IE1: But I would say it can cause problems as well because if you don’t understand something. It’s just like email and you don’t understand tonality and you don’t understand inference or, you know, just you can misread a text the same way you can misread an email and it can cause an argument or make someone defensive, or you know, and I’ve had situations where.

IR: How did you correct it?

IE1: Ummm, sometimes through an additional text if they say, “what do you mean by that” or “are you pissed” or you know whatever, trying to get some feedback on what I meant on a certain thing. But normally if there’s misunderstanding, then a phone call is made.

IR: Okay.

IE1: I mean, I have occasionally, it could be because the environment I was in didn’t allow for me to make a call at that time, or whatever. But usually it’s like, oh this is ridiculous this is far too much effort to try and get this communicated I’m just going to pick up the phone and talk to that person, so.

IR: Right.

IE2: Yeah, I don’t think because I just type the whole damn thing, well and see I don’t know, I don’t know all the little, like the little=

IE1: =lingo.

IE2: Yeah. At all, so I’m always just like, I’m just going to keep typing, Oh I ran out of space, send. Okay here I’m typing some more. But I’m the same way. If I get a full on screaming text, I’m just going to be like, Oh really? I will pick that phone up and be like, what was that, why were you yelling at me?, so I won’t like respond back I’ll like pick up the phone cause I can’t, no unum.

IR: Okay.
IE2;  I’ve had my aunt do that once via email and I was trying to send emails to my uncle. She for some reason was opening his mail and, she’s like who is this. I don’t want you to like Balalala. I was like, listen, this is your niece. And I wasn’t trying to email you. You need to get out of his email, Crazy. Don’t be texting me or emailing me. First and foremost, don’t email me again. Secondly, let uncle Ricky read his own email.

IE1;  I’ve used, I use the abbreviated stuff.

IE2;  Yeah, and you’re good at it.

IE1;  You know anything that can be made short I will make short.

IE2;  “t” “h” “x”, thanks.

IR;  Cool. Is there anything else you want to wrap up and say about text messaging?

IE2;  Well, I think it’s fun to get a message. Really, it’s like “you’ve got mail.” “you’ve got mail”. Cause my phone rings and lights up when I get a text, so I know exactly what I have. And it will pop up the text message and I’ll be like HEeheheheee. And I’ll start texting back so I think it’s fun. I don’t get them very often. I need to get them more.

IE1;  @@  @@ Umm, I guess if I were just to, in summation I think that texting is a, it’s, it’s pretty cool as far as an additional usage of your cell phone. I do think it is a little bit like an abbreviated form of an email and because the person it accessible by cell phone a little more often than by computer people use it.

IR;  Umhum.

IE1;  I think that just like email that is often times very informal, texting is extremely informal. It’s like the most causal form of written communication you can have with someone. It’s still written communication. And people still forget, I think that it’s a written record of something that you said. So,

IE2;  You can keep it and be like, no you did say that! LOOK! @@

IE1;  I’ve pulled that out a few times.@@ Really? Cause I thought I made it clear to you that you were supposed to be there by seven. @@

IE2;  @@@ Let me check this text again. And you said okay! Let me show you, unhum!

IR;  Cool. Thanks for your time. Thanks for your input.
IR; Okay, so demographics first. You’re both female and you’re both sisters. Right?
IE1; [Yes]
IE2; [Yes]
IR; So you’ve known each other your whole lives. You’ve lived together your whole lives?
IE1; Yes.
IR; And can you tell me how old you each are?
IE1; I’m twenty one.
IE2; And I’m eighteen.
IR; Okay. And how long have you had cell phones?
IE1; For, five years since I was sixteen.
IE2; For two years since I was sixteen.
IR; Okay. So you both got it when you were sixteen. Why? What was the rationale?
IE1; I got mine for Christmas because Dad thought I should have a cell phone for driving purposes.
IE2; Also for driving.
IR; Did you get it at Christmas too?
IE2; Umm, no. Just around spring time when I turned sixteen.
IR; Like an extra gift. How long have you been doing texting on the phone?
IE1; Umm, it’s varied. Only in the summer and more recently when S_____ visits at Taylor.
IE2; And I’ve used it just randomly since I’ve had my phone.
IR; Yeah. Yeah. So, only for about a year?
IE1; Right. For both of- well for both of us together. I’ve been text messaging people for probably about three years in general.
IR; Oh, okay. But then just together about three years.
IE2; Yes.
IR; I see. Do you ever send text messages to groups of people?
IE1; I once sent a picture message to a group of people.
IR; How did that go over?
IE1; Good. Except a few people weren’t sure if they were supposed to get it because it was just a picture that I had sent to them.
IE2; I’ve never sent a message to more than one person?
IR; Not even a picture message. Do you send picture messages at all?
IE2; Uh, yes.
IR; Yeah?
IE2; Yeah, I’ll just send them to some close friends if it’s funny and add a little message or something.
IR; Okay. Cool. Who all do you primarily text then?
IE2: Close friends for me.
IE1: I would say the same for me.
IR: Do you ever text message with your family other than each other?
IE2: Yes.
IE1: Rarely. Almost never except for S______.
IE2: I think I do more because I’m around ((my siblings)) J_______ and BE______ here at home.
IR: Okay so do you send messages with your parents too?
IE2: Sometimes to my Dad
[if I’m at school and I need something, and I can’t call him.]
IE1: [@@[@[@[@]]]
IR: @@ Send money.
IE2: @Yes. ##
IE1: I never have. I never have with my parents.
IR: Um, on average how many text messages do you send and receive in a day, would you say?
IE1: I probably more, once a week?
IR: You send maybe one a week or two a week something like that?
IE1: Yeah.
IE2: I probably receive maybe five a day but I don’t reply a whole lot. Maybe like two or three times a day on average.
IR: Okay. And how many of those messages are with each other?
IE1: Maybe once a month.
IR: And that’s about as often as you ###?
IE2: Yeah.
IR: Cool. Do you have all of those stored on the phone? What do you say once a month? Like what’s the purpose of the text message?
IE2: Well, I’ve deleted all my messages recently, but they’re usually about, me visiting Taylor or like, plans.
IE1: They usually very logistical. Like, when are you coming back into the dorm, should I meet you at this time.
IE2: Something that might, maybe not considered worth a call, just something really short.
IR: I was going to say and why not just call about that.
IE2: Yeah. Just cause it’s one little thing.
((IE1 displays an actual message on her phone))
IR: Do you have any in there? You don’t have to read it to me.
IE1: No I just found it interesting@@. Cause this wasn’t logistical. @@
IE2: @@That was another thing I sent from school because I can’t call or I’d get in trouble.
IR: Oh okay, so when you can’t call, you send text messages.
IE1: With urgent messages. ((Sarcastically))
IE2: With urgent messages.
IR: Is that what that one is?
IE2: @@@
IR; That’s cool. What other ways do you guys communicate with each other?
IE1; I would say normally, face to face is the majority of our interaction.
IE1; But you guys live in different cities. How often do you see each other?
IE1; Recently, this year, probably,
IE2; Three times a month.
IE1; Three times a month is what I was thinking too.
IR; Okay, almost once a week.
IE1; Yeah.
IR; That’s really cool.
IE1; Yeah, she’s been visiting Taylor a lot. She’s visiting me at school.
IR; That’s cool. So you talk mostly face to face. Do you talk on the phone a lot or a little? Do you send instant messages back and forth? Do you email any?
IE1; I would say next to face to face we email,
IE2; And Facebook message.
IE1; And Facebook message, okay, [facebook message]
IE2; [or wall posts]
IE1; And wall posts would be next to in-person. Then emailing. And then the phone is really similar to text messaging in that we don’t usually have conversations on the phone. They are more just very, practical logistical.
IR; Are you guys on a family plan where you can talk together for free anytime you want?
IE1; Yeah, I think so.
IR; Is it that same way with text messaging? Can you send text messages back and forth?
IE1; No.
IE2; Um, I think we have a hundred a month
IE1; To share.
IE2; Then after that you have to pay per text message.
IR; Do you guys each pay for your own cell phone plan or do you pay your parents?
IE2; I don’t.
IE1; Only if we go over our family plan, then we have to pay the difference.
IR; What are some of the- well, do you have any frustrations in sending and receiving text messages? Or what do you see as the primary purpose of sending and receiving text messages?
IE1; In general or just with S______?
IR; Do both.
IE1; Frustrations in general with text messaging for me would be, reception at Taylor. And just the ability,
IR; Okay, that’s a technical, service issue.
IE1; Yeah. And also the cost. Even though it’s only five or ten cents, if it’s not with someone in my family it can still cost that. Um, the purpose of text messaging S_____ , like I said, is usually logistical, short notes. Or if it’s with other people, sometimes with other close friends it can be more just a small encouraging message. Or, “hey I miss you, let’s talk soon” type of thing.
IE2; Uh, yeah. In general the pros, I would say are, like, you might send osomething over text message that you wouldn’t call someone about if it’s just like “have a nice day” or “I’m praying for you about this” and um, and the negatives, at least in my situation I have a few friends who like to have long drawn out conversations over text messaging and that really frustrates me cause I don’t like sitting there for five minutes, like typing all these words and stuff. I’d rather just talk to them on the phone then.

IR; Okay, have you ever received a text messages that you thought was really significant?
IE1; Yes.
IR; Can you tell me about that?
IE1; Sure. I got- recently I got a really sweet Christmas message from A____ ((her boyfriend)) just saying “Merry Christmas, I miss you” or something. And it wasn’t anything unusual, but it was from him and it was, unexpected I think, and that’s what made it special.
IR; Oh okay.
IE1; Because we weren’t dating at the time and we were both still, not unsure, but it was still the time where it’s really nice, OH they’re really thinking about me.
IR; And that was a way to immediately communicate that he was thinking about you.
IE1; Yeah, yeah.
IR; That’s cool. Do you still have that one saved on your phone?
IE1; Yes. I think I do. But I save them all.
IR; Oh, you save all your messages?
IE2; Well the ones you want to keep.
IE1; The ones I want to keep, yeah.
IR; Okay.
IE2; I haven’t had too many significant ones. At least that pertain to me. It will just be like, “so and so broke up” or whatever. So I guess those are significant just for the fact that, I don’t know, it relays news about my closer friends but, yeah.
IR; But nothing ##.
IE2; Nothing sentimental towards me, just.
IR; That’s cool. When you receive a text message, what kind of goes through your mind. Like what do you feel or think? What is the process when you first get one?
IE2; Well it’s kind of exciting at first cause you just don’t know who it’s from or what it’s about.
IE1; I agree. It’s kind of like email in that sense.
IE2; Yeah.
IE1; A new message.
IR; That’s cool. And then what happens?
IE2; You get disappointed or @@
IE1; @@Yeah.
IE2; And it’s like Verizon about your plan or something that’s real disappointing.
IE1; Yeah. Yeah. Um, well I like text messages because then I see that I have one, it’s exciting and then I read it and have a chance to think about what I’m going to respond to. Even if it’s not very significant, for me, I like to process and then text
message them back as opposed to if they had called me on the phone, you have to respond immediately.

IE1; Yeah, has there ever been a time that you’ve read a message and totally misunderstood what the person was intending or it caused some kind of trouble?

IE2; Not that I can think of.

IE1; Yeah, not really for me either. Maybe like a year ago or so, when, um my ex-boyfriend would text me stuff and there’d be some miscommunication there, so it probably wasn’t the best form of communication, but I don’t really remember specifics.

IR; That’s okay. Um, that might be a prying question @@@

IE1; @@@

IE2; @@@

IR; If you could make an improvement to text messaging what would it be?

IE2; Maybe different fonts would be fun.

IR; Oh yeah? What do you think that would add to it?

IE2; Just unique, ah, specialize it. Your own way.

IE1; I think it would be fun to have more symbols, because you know how when you’re pressing the number keys you’re also making letters but then after those letters if they gave you more options to make like, a smiley face, or a heart, or just different symbols that represent something that you could say but that would be a lot easier so you wouldn’t have to type out the entire thing.

IE2; Yeah, well at least on my phone I have lots of different, faces and stuff, but maybe if they had more=

IE1; =Mine doesn’t have that

IE2; [@@]

If they had more, I don’t know.

IR; Maybe if you had a pen and a pad you could draw your own picture and send that.

IE2; Yeah.

IE1; Oooo, some day. Yeah, like a signature.

IR; I’m sure it’s coming. Um, how would you guys say, this is one of the last questions, how would you say that text messaging has impacted your relationship with one another?

IE1; I think, even though we don’t use it that often, just knowing- especially when she’s at Taylor, just knowing that I could get a hold of her if I needed to and also being able to get a hold of her in an unobtrusive manner. Like she said, if she’s in school, I can tell her I’m coming down to Indy in the afternoon and her phone isn’t going to ring in class. Or, if she’s at Taylor hanging out with someone and I don’t want to call, and take up her time, I can just relay information to her.

IE2; And she can decide to respond, like call you back or text back or.

IE1; Umhum.

IR; Okay.

IE1; And we love each other more.

IE2; @@

IR; @You love each other more because you text message?
IE1;  
IE2;  
IR;  
| IE1; | I think it can be detrimental to people’s relationships, at least, from- I know of my friends who text like all the time and like, I don’t know. A lot of drama goes into that and, but between us ((IE1 and IE2)) it’s like logistical stuff and. It really, don’t know, doesn’t have a huge impact but, it does for a lot of people I think. |
| IE2; | We send special messages. |
| IR; | Cool. Is there anything else you want to add about text messaging? Anything I’ve left out? |
| IE1; | And I feel like my generation, well it isn’t- |
| IE2; | The college life versus high school, um, is so much different in that we don’t use text messaging, at least my circle of friends, to talk about things or to have conversations. And I think that text messaging is a really valuable tool like she said for logistical purposes as long as it’s not a cop out when you want to say something to the person but don’t want to actually tell them, you know. To avoid that interaction face to face. |
| IR; | Yeah that’s a good point. Well, that’s it. Nice and easy. Thanks for your time. |


CURRICULUM VITAE

Jonathan Lyn Pettigrew

Objective

To have a dynamic and challenging vocation impacting people through meaningful and positive relationships

Areas of Expertise

Teaching
Public Speaking
Personal Coaching
Program Development
Leadership Training

Education

Indiana University
Master of Arts in Applied Communication, 2007
IUPUI Campus, 2007

Angelo State University
Bachelor of Science in Psychology, magna cum laude, 2003

Certificates and Professional Development

2005: Counselor Training, Central Indiana Crisis Pregnancy Center
Next Level Leadership, State Convention of Baptists in Indiana

2004: Supervision Training, State Convention of Baptists in Indiana
Cross Cultural Training, State Convention of Baptists in Indiana

2002: Focus on the Family Institute

2001: Licensed Minister, Hillcrest Baptist Church

Honors, Awards and Fellowships

Graduate Essay Contest Winner, IUPUI, Spring 2007
Indiana Network for Higher Education Ministries Board Member, 2006-2007
Indiana University Fellowship, IUPUI, 2005-2006
Duel-Admission Scholars Program, Angelo State University 1998-1999
Carr Academic Scholarship, Angelo State University Fall 1999 to Fall 2002, Spring 2003

Presentations and Seminars

Spring 2007 Central States Communication Association Paper: Minneapolis, MN
“The Way of social change: A case study of a house church as a bona fide group”

July 2-14, 2006

Institute for Music, Language and Other Arts: “Introduction for Counselors”

Queretaro, Mexico

September 15-17, 2006

ISU Campus Ministry Fall Retreat: “Peer Counseling”

Monrovia, IN

Spring 2006

Central States Communication Association Panel: “Attribution Theory and Hurricane Katrina”

Indianapolis, IN

October 1, 2005

Focus Conference: “Questioning Answers”

Louisville, KY

Professional Experience

Research Assistant

Supervisors: Gail Whitchurch and Beth Goering

Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis 2006-2007

Engaged Department Internship

Supervisors: Krista Longtin and Trevor Potts

Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis 2006-2007

Student Organization Director

Charter and guide IUPUI student organization
Identify and train student leaders
Present organization’s activities publicly to diverse audiences across the country
Teach and oversee weekly small group meetings
Coordinate activities, including planning events, developing and teaching relevant seminars, managing logistics and networking.

Student Organization Director

State Convention of Baptists in Indiana 2004-2006

Teaching Assistant

Assist junior high school students in mathematics
Work closely with course instructor

San Angelo Independent School District Fall 2003
Publications

Mobile text messaging and connectedness within close interpersonal relationships, under review of Dr. Sue Steinmetz (ed.) in the journal of *Marriage and Family Review*.

Education 101, published in *Oasis*, a literary magazine of Angelo State University.